Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command
NAVFAC MID-ATLANTIC

eProjects No: 1777253

SPECIFICATIONS
LF-18 JFK RESTROOMS RENOVATION

at Naval Station, Norfolk, Virginia

DESIGNED BY:
NAVFAC MID-ATLANTIC
Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC)
Norfolk, Virginia

PREPARED BY:

Project Manager:	Ann B. Perry, C.I.D.
Architectural / DM:	Anxhela Sula
Fire Protection:	Mark W, Bowen, P.E.
Structural:	Bimal Shrestha, P.E.
Plumbing / Mechanical:	Omar L. San Antonio, P.E.
Electrical / Telecom:	Joseph M. Godfrey, P.E.

Date: July 13, 2026

APPROVED BY:
Planning Design Construction Branch Head: John C. Miller, P.E.
Design Director: James M. Smith, R.A.

For Commander, NAVFAC MID-ATLANTIC:

Date: 7-15-26

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15	02/24	LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20	08/23, CHG 1: 02/24	ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
01 32 17.00 20	05/25	COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 1: 05/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION
02 82 00	08/25	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 00	02/18	REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
03 30 00	02/19, CHG 10: 08/25	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	05/25	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 40 00	05/15, CHG 1: 08/18	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	08/16, CHG 3: 05/25	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	08/24	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	08/25	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	08/20	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 16	08/23, CHG 1: 08/25	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

07 52 00	08/25	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/25	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00	05/10, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	08/20, CHG 1: 08/25	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 31 00	05/17, CHG 1: 08/18	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 71 00	02/16, CHG 4: 02/22	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00	08/24	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00	08/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	08/20	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	08/20	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	11/24	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00	11/24	CARPETING
09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.20	08/20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13	08/20	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00	08/20	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13	08/20	TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	08/20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00	11/25	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 20 00	05/25, CHG 1: 08/25	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 70	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

List of contract drawings is contained on sheet GI002 of the contract drawings.

-- End of Document --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes the renovation of two interior bathroom spaces on the first floor of building LF-18, JFK Restrooms. The renovation will include complete
demolition and reconfiguration of men's and women's bathrooms, with the goal to maximize spatial efficiency, provide updated finishes and fixtures, and satisfy all modern ADA/ABA accessibility requirements for each bathroom. Architectural, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and incidental related work in these spaces must be updated, as indicated, to accommodate the new bathroom layouts.
.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at the first floor of building LF-18,Naval Station Norfolk, Virginia, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

The building will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract. Occupancy notifications will be posted in a prominent location in the work area.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.4 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing

work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area .

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 State

"State" when used in reference to states of the United States also includes the Territory of Guam.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.4 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.

b. Areas outside the established area of work in Building LF-18 will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Conduct operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

c. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

d. Restricted Access Areas. The Government will monitor work in areas listed below. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to starting work in these areas.

JFK Restrooms, Building LF-18

1.5 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.5.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. To minimize traffic congestion, delivery of materials must be outside of peak traffic hours (6:30 to 8:00 a.m. and 3:30 to 5:00 p.m.) unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.5.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.5.1.2 Additional Personnel Requirements

1.5.1.2.1 General Construction and Finish Work

General construction and finish work of the controlled area Building LF-18 must be performed by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens or U.S. persons. General construction includes construction activities such as utilities, structure, and enclosure or shell, including doors. Finish Work includes construction activities such as insulation, floor, partition, and ceiling systems; cabinet work; conveyor systems; specialties; building furnishings, fixtures, and equipment; and mechanical and electrical services and equipment including those specialized for fire protection, security, communication, control, energy conservation, safety, comfort, convenience, and similar purposes.

1.5.1.2.2 General Construction

General construction of the controlled area Building LF-18 must be performed by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens. General construction includes construction activities such as utilities, structure, and enclosure or shell, including doors, windows and façade work. Utility work that penetrates the controlled area Building LF-18 and installation of doors in these areas are not general construction.

1.5.1.2.3 Finish Work

Finish Work within the controlled area Building LF-18 must be accomplished by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens . Finish Work includes construction activities such as insulation, floor, partition, and ceiling systems; cabinet work; conveyor systems; specialties; building furnishings, fixtures, equipment; and mechanical and electrical services and equipment including those specialized for fire protection, security, communication, control, energy conservation, safety, comfort, convenience, and similar purposes.

1.5.1.3 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy installations through participation in the Defense Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

Participation in the DBIDS is not mandatory, and Contractor personnel may apply for One-Day Passes at the Base Visitor Control Office to access an installation.

1.5.1.3.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. Procedure includes:

a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.

b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.

c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/.

d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor employee photo, fingerprints, base restriction and several other assessments.

e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

1.5.1.3.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if at any time a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.5.1.3.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:

(1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.

(2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

1.5.1.3.4 One-Day Passes

Personnel applying for One-Day passes at the Base Visitor Control Office are subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in the DBIDS.

1.5.1.4 Additional Badge Requirements - NAS Patuxent River

Identification badges will be issued to the Contractor and his employees in accordance with the Naval Air Station Security Regulations. A copy of the security regulations may be obtained from the security office. All badges must be returned or accounted for to the department of Public Safety's Pass and Identification Office upon expiration of the badge or contract, or termination of the employee.

1.5.1.5 Employee List

Provide to the Contracting officer, in writing, the names of two designated representatives authorized to request personnel and vehicle passes for employees and subcontractor's employees prior to commencement of work under this contract. Adhere to the requirements of "Important Clarifications - Contractors - How to Gain Access," dated 31 October 1995, in obtaining access to the Naval Air Station complex for the life of the contract. A copy of these requirements will be provided at the preconstruction meeting.

1.5.1.6 Personnel Entry Approval

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.5.1.7 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.5.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period established by the Contracting Officer, between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday excluding Government holidays.

1.5.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.5.4 Occupied and Existing Building

Work will be in an existing building which is occupied.

The existing building and its contents must be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains, and Government material located in the area of work during the construction period.

The Government will remove and relocate other Government property in the areas of the building scheduled to receive work.

1.5.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: Do not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. Notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

e. Connection to Existing Sanitary Sewer Line: Provide positive verification that the existing line conveys sanitary sewer; verify line is not incorrectly connected to a storm drain.

1.6 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause FAR 52.204-2 Security Requirements and Alternate II and the following apply:

Dual citizenship is not permitted.

1.6.1 Naval Station Norfolk, Norfolk, VA

a. Contractor registration. Register with the Base Police Truck Investigation Team, located behind pass and ID Office (Bldg CD-9) on Hampton Boulevard, Naval Station Norfolk, Norfolk, VA 23511-5000, telephone number 757-322-2979.

b. Storage and office trailer registration. Register storage and office trailers to be used on base with the truck investigation team. Trailers must meet State law requirements and must be in good condition.

(1) Trailers must be lockable and must be locked when not in use.

(2) Trailers must have a sign in the lower left hand corner of left door of trailer with the following information: Company name, address, registration number of trailer or vehicle identification number, location on base, duration of contract or stay on base, contract number, local on-base phone number, off-base phone number of main office, and emergency recall person and phone number.

c. Equipment markings. Equipment owned or rented by the company must have the company name painted or stenciled on the equipment in a conspicuous location. Rented equipment is to be conspicuously marked with a tag showing who rented the equipment. Register the equipment with the truck investigation team.

d. Procedure information. For additional information regarding registration procedures, contact the Officer in Charge of Construction at 757-445-1463 or Base Police at 757-444-8856.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 1110-1-8	(2021) Engineering and Design -- Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report; G

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES OR EARNED VALUE REPORT

1.3.1 Data Required

This Contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Schedule of Prices. Use Earned Value Report derived from cost-loaded NAS. Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report (construction Contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Schedule of Prices must have cost summarized and totals provided for each construction category. Provide a detailed breakdown of the Contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices. Indirect activities (e.g., meetings, presentations, submittals, surveys, haul road or storage yard maintenance, dust control, security) will not be cost loaded. Evenly distribute the costs across the associated construction activities. Contractor overhead and profit including salaries for field office personnel, if applicable, must be proportionately spread over all pay items and not included as individual pay items.

1.3.2 Payment Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer. For design phase progress payment(s), the Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report from the Cost Loaded CPM must include detailed design activities and general (summarized) approach for the

construction phase(s) of the project. The Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report must be fully developed with detailed construction line items as design progresses. The complete design and construction Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report must be submitted and accepted prior to starting construction work.

a. Primary Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as work on the primary facilities out to the 5 foot line. Work out to the 5 foot line includes construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 foot from the face of exterior walls and includes attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 foot line.

b. Supporting Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as site work, including incidental work, outside the 5 foot line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work requirements in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS must be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation or Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. The value for each pay item listed below will be established on a case by case basis for each Contract. The line items are as follows:

a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. Submit the resulting findings to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment will not be issued until the report is reviewed and approved.

b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report must contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.

c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data must be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).

d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.

e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these

tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.

f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. Compile this data into a report and submit to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

The Contractor must furnish within 30 days after the date of Notice to Proceed, and prior to the submission of its first partial payment estimate, a breakdown of its single job pay item or items which will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer as to propriety of distribution of the total cost to the various accounts. Any unbalanced items as between early and late payment items or other discrepancies will be revised by the Contracting Officer to agree with a reasonable cost of the work included in the various items. This Contract cost breakdown will then be utilized as the basis for progress payments to the Contractor.

1.5 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown, and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, base equipment use rates upon the applicable provisions of the EP 1110-1-8.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.6.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies. Include the documents listed below in the requests for payment.

a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 furnished by the Government, showing in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Form 7300/30 must include certification by Quality Control (QC) Manager as required by the Contract.

b. The Estimate for Voucher/ Contract Performance Statement on NAVFAC Form 4330/54 furnished by the Government. Use NAVFAC Form 4330, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, on NAVFAC Contracts when a Monthly Estimate for Voucher is required or Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS.

c. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher and Contractors Certification (NAVFAC Form 4330) with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification. Other documents, including but not limited to, that need to be received prior to processing payment include the

following submittals as required. These items are still required monthly even when a pay voucher is not submitted.

d. Monthly Work-hour report.

e. Updated Construction Progress Schedule and tabular reports required by the contract.

f. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.

g. Updated submittal register.

h. Solid Waste Disposal Report.

i. Certified payrolls.

j. Updated testing logs.

k. Other supporting documents as requested.

1.6.2 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the Contract, provide the documents listed in above paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the Contract must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, if Contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice must be the 7th and the invoice must be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.6.3 Final Invoice

a. A final invoice must be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release must contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation must sign and the corporate secretary must certify the Final Release.

b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.

c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

1.7 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.7.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this Contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.103 Progress Payments Under Construction Contracts:

a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;

b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this Contract;

c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and

d. Failure to maintain accurate "as-built" or record drawings in accordance with FAR 52.236.21 and the contract.

e. Failure to submit accurate monthly schedule updates in accordance with the contract.

1.7.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the Contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.

b. Materials delivered on the site, but not installed, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment must be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.

c. Provide the Contracting Officer with documentation (e.g., Purchase Orders or Material Contracts) to justify payment for materials in advance of installation. When appropriate, include the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DFAS) ratings (e.g., DX or DO) on purchase orders or material contracts to ensure timely delivery.

d. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation must be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's

estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Schedule of Prices or Earned Value Report requirement of this Contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items must be supported by documents establishing their value (e.g., paid invoices) and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts have been met.

e. Ensure materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure. Provide insurance documentation (e.g., Builder's Risk Insurance) which covers the overall value of the materials to be paid in advance of installation.

f. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.

g. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation must be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

h. Materials in transit to the job site or storage site are not acceptable for payment.

1.8 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this Contract on which the Contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BID PROPOSAL SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed constitutes full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items.

1.8.1 Excavation

1.8.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with excavation for the structure, which includes performing required excavation and other operations incidental thereto, Contractor-furnished disposal area(s) and disposition of excess excavated material and unsuitable and frozen materials.

1.8.1.2 Measurement

The total quantity of excavated material for which payment will be made will be the theoretical quantity between the ground surface as determined by a survey and the grade and slope of the theoretical cross sections indicated. No allowance will be made for overdepth excavation or for the removal of any material outside the required slope lines unless authorized.

1.8.1.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: square foot.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

Design Submittal Packaging

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD)cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.6 SUPERVISION

1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING CONFERENCE

Immediately after award, Upon completion of design and design acceptance by the government, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Meeting Conference. The meeting conference must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting

conference is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.7.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Superintendent/ Site-Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.8 POST AWARD KICKOFF (PAK) MEETING

Immediately after award, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place for the PAK Meeting. The PAK meeting must be held within 35 calendar days after contract award and prior to commencing work.

1.8.1 PAK Meeting Outcomes

a. Integrate the Contractor and all client representatives into the project team.

b. Achieve consensus from the project team on any issues and concerns with the Contractor's technical proposal and the User's functional requirements.

c. Review the administrative requirements of the contract that are critical during the design phase.

d. Establish clear lines of communication and points of contact for Government and Contractor team members.

e. Obtain an acceptable conceptual design including floor and site plans, signed by the client, Contractor and other key team members.

f. Review the project design schedule and design package requirement, design submittal packaging, and preliminary construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE (NAS). Discuss design milestones and events that will be included in the Quality Control Communication Plan.

g. Establish clear expectations and schedules for facility turnover, providing DD Form 1354 asset management records, eOMSI submittals, Guiding Principle Validation, Third Party Certification (if applicable), and training of Government maintenance personnel.

h. Establish procedure for design packages reviews, Contractor's resolution to comments, and Government's role in review of packages.

1.8.2 PAK Meeting Contractor Attendees

The following Contractor personnel must attend the PAK meeting; Superintendent, Project Scheduler, Lead Designer-of-Record (DOR), Design Staff responsible for each architectural/engineering discipline when facility design is discussed, Superintendent, QC Manager. Optional

attendees include: Principal, , major subcontractors and specialized supplemental QC personnel.

1.9 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.9.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.9.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.10 MOBILIZATION

Mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)

08/23, CHG 1: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or email submission, including originals or copies, of the documents are not permitted unless identified within the contract.

All government contracting specialist/officer, legal, and command communications will remain the same.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor's key staff may be provided access to eCMS. Contact the COR for eCMS account access. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects. Additional project roles may be assigned for workflow. The COR makes the final decision on roles for the project. User's ability to view, edit documents may be lowered at the discretion of the COR.

Only one eCMS user account is required regardless of the number of user's projects. Notify the COR within seven calendar days if a contractor user is no longer associated with company or project so they can remove them from any open record and inactivate them from the project.

1.2.1 eCMS Subcontractor Users

If the contractor's user is a subcontractor, the subcontractor must be registered under the name of their company and email. For example it is common for contractors to contract Quality Control Managers. The QC Manager's account should be under their company's name and email reducing the number of eCMS accounts required.

1.2.2 Users with Multiple Roles

Users may have multiple roles associated with their account within eCMS. Roles are used in workflow. When a user is added to the project, they will be assigned the default role when the user was created. Contact the COR to change or add roles to the user for the project.

1.2.3 Loss of Privilege

Users may lose privilege to access eCMS at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The eCMS is a collaborative system that allows flexibility of use and does not restrict all inappropriate user actions. User activities are logged into eCMS in visible and background data

collection. Users found to use eCMS in an inappropriate action may have their eCMS access revoked. Examples include, but not limited to, fraudulent representations, sharing user accounts with others, and changing approved records without the consent of the COR. Depending on the severity of the infraction, the users can lose eCMS access for a period of time, permanently for the project, or lose eCMS access for any project. The contractor may appeal the suspension in writing to the contracting officer within 14 calendar days of notice. The appeal must identify the infraction, supporting information, and steps to ensure the infraction will not happen in the future.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contractor's Personnel; G,

For Division 1 government approved Pre-Construction submittals, combine into a single Pre-Construction Submittal Package. Annotated with SD Type of SD-01. Pre-Construction submittal package approval date will be used as a KPI.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

NAVFAC eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. For best results, recommend using browser in InPrivate/Incognito mode; Internet speeds greater than 40mbps when uploading files, computers with high RAM and Solid State Drives, "White List" eCMS website, Zip or Split files for better uploading. Non-NAVFAC Users are not to use VPN when using eCMS per NAVFAC IT.

The use of eCMS is required by the Contractor and all associated costs and time necessary to utilize eCMS will be borne by the Contractor with no allowance for time extensions and at no additional cost to the government.

1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a list of Contractor's personnel who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic design, submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles which must be filled as applicable in the eCMS, include, at a minimum, the Designer of Record (AE-KTR-DOR), Superintendent (KTSUPT), Quality Control (QC) Manager (KTR-QC), Principal (KTR-PRIN), and Site Safety and Health Officer (KTR-SSHO). Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users.

Internal design deliberations under a D-B contract are managed outside of eCMS. Besides the D-B DOR Representative, D-B design team members are neither required nor encouraged to create user accounts in eCMS. Users are highly recommended to take eCMS live or online training prior to use.

See https://www.navfac.navy.mil/Business-Lines/Design-and-Construction/About-Us/Design-and-Construction-Documents/Electronic-Construction-Management-System-eCMS/ for eCMS useful information

Provide the following information:

Company Name

Name (First, Last)

Email Address

Project Role (CQM, SSHO, Superintendent, CM, PM, Principal)

Existing or New eCMS User

1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), DoD INSTRUCTION 5200.48 CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "CUI - CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION" (CUI).NAVFAC eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings.

1.5.1 Markings on CUI Documents

Contractor's proprietary information, or documents determined by the originator in accordance with CUI guidance, should be marked CUI. Proprietary information not marked CUI can be released under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on Unclassified U documents.

1.6 eCMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract. Utilize eCMS to transfer all submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files required by contract to be forwarded to the government.

Full eCMS use is required. All Submittals/Information to use eCMS Modules including, but not limited to, RFIs, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Communications, Issues, Punch Lists, Checklists, and Flysheets, unless otherwise directed by the COR or Contracting Officer.

1.6.1 Restricted Information

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) transmittal such as credit card, driver's license, passport, social security, and payroll number are not

permitted in eCMS. Name, address, and email are permitted. Pre-negotiation information such as cost estimates that require formal negotiations are not allowed. For example, proposed changes over the SAP level of $250k require formal negotiations. Cost estimates for LEAN, ULTRA LEAN, and Design Changes under the SAP level are at the discretion of the COR's or Contract Specialist/Officer's direction. The eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings. Uploading of files directly into the Documents folder is not allowed. All documents must be uploaded using an eCMS module.

1.6.2 Naming Convention for Files

Titles of files uploaded are to be descriptive of the purpose and content of the file. For example RFI_ROOF_Leak.doc or for submittals, SUB_LIGHT_FIXTURE.pdf. Titles of file to be uploaded must only contain uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (_) and periods (.). Use of any other characters is not allowed and may create an error. When practicable, adding the record number to the title is desired. For example RFI_XYZ12345_ROOF_Leak.doc. Uploading files with the same title will create a new revision in eCMS. Original revision is Rev 0, the first revision is Rev 1. Uploaded files are to use the default file location regardless of the module used unless directed by the COR.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration).

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Construction Permits	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)		Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Construction Schedules		Submittals
Construction Schedules (3-Week Look ahead)	Import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Meeting Minutes
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	When applicable, required for final billing.	Submittals
Daily Production Reports	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)		Submittals
Invoice (Supporting Documentation)	Applies to supporting documentation only. Invoices are submitted in Wide-Area Workflow (WAWF)	Submittals
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	Redact any PII information when loaded into eCMS	Submittals
Meeting Minutes		Meeting Minutes
Modification Documents	Provide final modification documents for the project. Upload into Modifications RFPs folder	Communications

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals
Photographs	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Submittals
QCM Initial Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
Quality Control Plans		Submittals
QC Certifications		Submittals
QC Punch List		Punch Lists
Red-Zone Checklist		Punch List or Checklists
Rework Items List		Punch Lists
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award		RFIs
Safety Plan		Submittals
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)		Submittals
Safety - Mishap Reports		Daily Report
Shop Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Submittals and Submittal Register		Submittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports		Submittals
Training/Reference Materials		Submittals
Training Records (Personnel)	Redact any PII information if storing in eCMS	Submittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval		Submittals
Warranties/BOD Letter		Submittals
Quality Assurance Reports		Checklists (Government initiated)
Non-Compliance Notices		Non-Compliance Notices (Government initiated)
Other Government-prepared documents		GOV ONLY
Letters to government contracting, claims, REAs, and other contracting officer communications	eCMS is not the primary tool to use in contracting officer communications. eCMS can only store documents or letters after the submission to the contracting officer is made.	Communications
All Othere Documents	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.3 RFIs Module

Create contractor RFIs using eCMS RFIs module. The contractor must

confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

If the government (GOV) Response has "No" Cost or Schedule Impact, this reply is given with the expressed understanding that it does not constitute a basis for any change in the amount or time of subject contract. Information provided in this response does not authorize work not currently included in the contract. If GOV Response is "Yes" or "Potentially" then this response may require a change to the contract. If the contractor disagrees with either the government's No Cost determination or No Schedule impact determination, or both, the contractor has 14 calendar days to notify the COR and Contracting Officer in writing.

1.6.4 Submittals Module

Create contractor submittals using eCMS Submittals module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.5 Submittal Packages Module

Create submittal packages using the eCMS Submittal Packages module in lieu of or in addition to Related Objects. Submittal Packages track completion of the packaged submittals and is used in NAVFAC HQ's KPIs.

1.6.6 Communications Module

Create communications using the eCMS Communications module. The Communications module is used to create or document communications that are not a part of other eCMS modules. Use of Communications module will memorialize information into an eCMS record file. The following are Types of Communications:

Email

Memo to File

Face to Face

Telephone

Web Collaboration

Photos

Other Documents

Other

Unless directed by the COR, upload documents or files that do not have a corresponding eCMS module. Choose "Photos" Type for Photos and "Other Documents" for all other documents.

1.6.7 Issues Module

Create or respond to issues using the eCMS Issues module. Respond to CPARS issues using the Issues module.

1.6.8 Meeting Minutes Module

Create or respond to Meeting Minutes using the eCMS Meetings module.

Document required contractual meetings. Dates of meetings are used in NAVFAC KPIs. Minimum meetings in eCMS include the following:

Post Award Kickoff (PAK)

Pre-construction (Pre Con)

Initial and Preparatory Three Phases of Control

Quality Control (QC)

1.6.9 Daily Report Module

Create Daily Reports using the eCMS Daily Report Module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.10 Punchlists Testing Logs (Legacy)

Punchlist Testing Logs is a legacy program that is being replaced by the Punch Lists Module. This module is to be used for reference of past projects. Use the Punch Lists Module for all future work.

1.6.11 Punch Lists Module

The eCMS Punch Lists module is useful more than just for Punchlists. The module includes the capability of batch editing, create items from Optical Character Recognition (OCR) plans, assign tasks and track completion of individual items.

Create the following using the Punch Lists module:

Rework Items List

DFOW List

Punch-Out Inspection

Pre-Final Punchlist Inspection

Final Punchlist Inspection

Testing Logs

1.6.12 Non-Compliance Notices (NCN) Module

Respond to Non-Compliance Notices listed in the Non-Compliance Notices module.

1.6.13 Checklists

Use Checklist listed in the contractor's eCMS menu and as directed by the COR. Checklists capture data and is used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.13.1 Partnering Team Health Survey Checklist

Contractor must use the eCMS checklist to document the partnering team health survey. Partnering Team Health Survey is in accordance with the Partnering Specification of this contract.

1.6.14 Flysheets

Use Flysheets listed in the contractor's eCMS menu, if available, and as directed by the COR. Flysheets allow the contractor to print out information from other systems and upload into eCMS. The eCMS will use OCR to capture the information as data. Flysheets capture data and used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.15 eCMS Outage

In the case where eCMS is unavailable for 8 hours or more, paper or email may be used in the interim to maintain project schedule.

Once the system is operational, all final records are required to be recreated using the appropriate module. Subject/title of the record to include the type of record i.e., RFI/Submittal/Daily Report/Communication/Other, the identification number(s), and the statement "Processed Outside of eCMS". Example, "RFI 001 Processed Outside of eCMS".

1.6.16 User Account Activity

NAVFAC eCMS captures user data and activities that are directly related to the user's account. The user agrees through the use of eCMS, their account activities will be captured and can be displayed on eCMS printed reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requested Government response dates on Submittals must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract unless previously agreed by the COR. Requesting response dates earlier than the required review and response time, without concurrence by the Government COR, may be cause for rejection.

Incomplete submittals will be rejected without further review and must be resubmitted. Required Government response dates for resubmittals must reflect the date of resubmittal, not the original submittal date.

All submittals and associated attachments must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Transmittals are no longer required when using eCMS since approval status is tracked on the submittal. Transmittal forms can be attached to submittals if approved by the COR. Submittals requiring government approval are "Transmitted For" "Approval". Submittals requiring contractor approved submittals, including those designated for Contractor Quality Control approval or Information Only, are "*Transmitted For" "Information Only" in the Submittal Module. Provide and sign the QC certification or approving statement on the attachment per submittal specification section. When Submittal Packages are required, use eCMS Submittal Packages after creating individual submittals. Importing Submittals from the Submittal Register is optional. Contact the COR for the data conversion requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 32 17.00 20

COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is a tool to manage the project, both for Contractor and Government activities. The NAS is also used to report progress, evaluate time extensions, and provide the basis for progress payments.

For consistency, when scheduling software terminology is used in this section, the terms in Oracle Primavera's scheduling programs are used.

1.2 NAS REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO THE START OF WORK

1.2.1 Preliminary Scheduling Meeting

Before preparation of the Baseline NAS, and prior to the start of work, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed NAS and the requirements of this section. Propose projected data dates for monthly update NAS for the project and incorporate each monthly update submittal into the submittal register. Discuss required forms, terminology, and submittal requirements of this section and other requirements related to schedule management for this contract. Use the NAVFAC-provided Preliminary Scheduling Meeting Guideline in the completion of the intended mutual understanding.

1.2.2 Baseline NAS

Submit the Baseline NAS within 30 calendar days after contract award. Government review comments on the Contractor's schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Data date must be set to contract award date and no progress recorded for any activity. Only bonds and the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting may be recorded as Lcomplete prior to acceptance of the Baseline NAS. The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices(s) for any items other than bonds.

c. Review of any NAS updates. The contractor is still required to submit monthly NAS updates. Without an accepted baseline NAS, the Government may return Monthly NAS update as received for record.

Submittal of the Baseline NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with baseline NAS submittal.

1.2.3 Baseline NAS

1.2.3.1 Baseline NAS

Submit the Baseline NAS at the Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) Meeting or within 30 calendar days after contract award whichever occurs first. The Baseline NAS must include detailed design activities and a general approach to construction, including summary activities for required phasing and definable areas. Summary Construction activities must not exceed duration of 60 calendar days, unless approved otherwise by Contracting Officer. Data date must be set to contract award date and no progress recorded for any activity.

Only bonds and the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting may be recorded as complete prior to acceptance of the Baseline NAS. The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor submitting the first design submittal.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices(s)other than that for the bonds.

1.2.3.2 Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) Meeting and Baseline NAS

Present the Baseline NAS at the PAK Meeting. Be prepared to discuss the NAS logic emphasizing how the NAS satisfies the design package requirements and incorporates the required government review periods for each design submittal.

1.2.3.3 Construction Baseline NAS

Submit the detailed Construction Baseline NAS prior to the pre-final design submittal. The pre-final design submittal will not be reviewed until a Construction Baseline NAS is submitted.

The acceptance of the Construction Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices for demolition or construction activities.

c. Review of any construction phase NAS updates.

Submittal of the Construction Baseline NAS must be the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents, and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with baseline NAS submittal.

1.3 WEEKLY LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Quality Control and Production Integration with NAS

Submit the first Look Ahead Schedule 30 days after contract award and continue to submit weekly until contract completion.

Transmit the Weekly Look Ahead Schedule Submittal to the Contracting

Officer on the first day of the current week that the Look Ahead Schedule covers and at least one working day prior to any Quality Control meetings. Contractor is required to provide all attendees at meetings with a copy of the Look Ahead Schedule. A Look Ahead Schedule is required to be submitted weekly regardless of whether a meeting is held or not.

1.3.2 Weekly Look Ahead Schedule Requirements

Prepare and issue a Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the current Network Analysis Schedule. Requirements include:

a. For each Look Ahead Schedule activity, identify parent NAS activity number(s). The parent NAS activity is the activity in the NAS that would incorporate the Look Ahead Schedule activity requirement andor scope of work.

b. Update schedule each week to show the planned work for the following three-week period. Also include previous week, as-built work, showing actual start and finish dates.

c. Include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings, testing and inspections.

d. Identify any offsite fabrication and production activities.

e. Clearly identify Longest Path activities on the Weekly Look Ahead Schedule. Include a key or legend that distinguishes longest path activities. Include all Longest Path activity NAS start/finish dates exceeded andor occurring during this period.

f. Identify responsibility for each activity.

g. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, derived from but maintained separately from the Project NAS on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 11 by 17 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer.

h. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work.

i. Look Ahead activities are not limited to only onsite work. Include submittal, offsite fabrication, and procurement activities. Include design activities, meetings, and coordination when part of scope.

j. Upload the Weekly Look Ahead Schedules to eCMS as a submittal by the date and time required.

1.4 MONTHLY NETWORK ANALYSIS

Submittal of Monthly NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with the monthly NAS submittal.

1.4.1 Monthly Update Meeting

Meet with Government representative(s) at monthly intervals to review and agree on the information presented in the Monthly NAS Update. The Monthly Update Meeting must be a separate and distinct meeting from other meetings required of the contract. As a minimum, accomplish the following with each meeting held monthly:

a. Prior to the meeting, provide an agenda of proposed topics to be discussed to include but not limited to narrative report and items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS. Document agenda and minutes with Meeting Minutes object in eCMS for each monthly update meeting.

b. The Approved Designated Project Scheduler must present the NAS data using Oracle Primavera P6 software and have baseline NAS, monthly update NAS, and Time Impact Analysis native files available to review as necessary.

c. Review Time Impact Analysis.

d. Document action items in eCMS Meeting Minutes for necessary revisions to Monthly NAS Update and to address any delays and or problem areas in a timely manner.

1.4.2 Monthly NAS Updates

a. The submission of an accepted, updated NAS to the Government is a condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's invoice.

b. Regardless of whether an invoice is being submitted monthly, or no project progress occurred, an updated NAS (or with new data date) must be submitted monthly to the Government. The Monthly NAS update must be submitted within 5 calendar days of the data date.

c. Regardless of whether a baseline or other NAS is submitted andor accepted, an updated NAS must be submitted monthly to the Government. Monthly updates submitted before the baseline being accepted may be returned as received for record.

d. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES, with each monthly NAS update submittal.

e. Activity progress must incorporate as-built events as they occurred and correspond to records including but not limited to submittals and daily production and quality control reports.

f. Software Settings: Handle NAS calculations through Retained Logic, not Progress Override. Out of Sequence progress is not allowed. Relationships must be changed to reflect as-built relationships. Show all activity durations and float values in days. Show activity progress using Remaining Duration. Set default activity type to "Task Dependent".

g. Updated NAS must reflect current Contract Completion Date and contract value in accordance with all conformed contract modifications issued prior to data date of NAS update.

1.4.3 As-Built NAS

As a condition precedent to the release of retention and making final payment, submit an "As-Built NAS," as the last NAS update showing all activities at 100 percent completion. This NAS must reflect the exact manner in which the project was actually constructed.

1.5 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS

Reference NAS Activity IDs that are being addressed in each correspondence (e.g., letters, Submittals, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) and test report (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure).

1.6 ADDITIONAL NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

Other specification sections may include additional NAS related requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, and submittal procedures. Those requirements must be incorporated into the NAS.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval/acceptance is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline NAS; G,

Construction Baseline NAS; G,

Designated Project Scheduler; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Weekly Look Ahead Schedule

Monthly NAS Updates; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built NAS; G,

1.8 SOFTWARE

Prepare and maintain project NAS using Oracle Primavera P6 software in a version compatible with Government's current version. Submit XER files exported as version 17 or earlier. Importing data into P6 using data conversion techniques or third party software is cause for rejection of the submitted NAS. NAS with Performing Organizational Breakdown Structure (POBS) data in any form other than column is cause for rejection. NAS must be scheduled by using the Schedule command after last entry in Oracle Primavera P6 prior to export for submission to the Government.

1.9 DESIGNATED PROJECT SCHEDULER

Within 30 calendar days of contract award, submit to the Contracting Officer for approval an individual who will serve as the Designated Project Scheduler. Include a copy of the candidate's resume with qualifications. The Designated Project Scheduler is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the requirements specified in the Contract. Payment request will not be processed without an approved Designated Project Scheduler.

1.9.1 Qualifications

The Designated Project Scheduler must have served as a scheduler and prepared and maintained at least three previous NAS for projects, at least one within the last 5 years of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Oracle Primavera P6.

1.9.2 Duties

Duties of the Designated Project Scheduler include to be actively involved and be responsible for the following:

a. Prepare Baseline NAS.

b. Prepare monthly NAS updates.

c. Prepare tabular reports.

d. Prepare Time Impact Analysis (TIA) as necessary.

e. Provide certification of contract compliance for each NAS and TIA submittal transmitted to government for review.

f. Participate with the Prime Contractor and Government Representative in a monthly teleconference call, or meeting at the job site in-person, and scheduled with sufficient time to support the Monthly Network Analysis Updates process, to discuss project status, NAS updates, critical activities, potential delays, and contract modifications impacting any project progress. Have a computer with P6 software available during the meeting.

g. Be present on the project site full-time during working hours.

1.10 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT

Prepare the NAS in accordance with the following Primavera P6 settings and parameters. Deviation from these settings and parameters, without prior consent of the Contracting Officer, is cause for rejection of NAS submittal.

1.10.1 NAS Activity Properties and Level of Detail

1.10.1.1 Activity Identification and Organization

a. Identify design and construction activities planned for the project and other activities that could impact project completion if delayed in the NAS.

b. Each activity must have a unique name.

c. Identify administrative type activity/milestones, including all pre-construction submittal and permit requirements prior to demolition or construction stage.

d. Include durations for procurement, Contractor quality control, acceptance testing and training in the NAS.

e. Include the Government approval time required for the submittals that require Government Approval prior to construction, as indicated in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES Section 01 33 10.05 20 DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

f. Create separate activities for each Phase, Area, Floor Level and Location the activity is occurring.

g. Do not use activities to represent non-work type reference (e.g., Serial Letter, Request for Information) in NAS. When RFIs need to be included in NAS, identify Non-work reference with use of added Activity codes (e.g, RFI code, Serial Letter Code). Document use of added activity codes in narrative report.

Activity categories included in the NAS are specified below.

1.10.1.2 Activity Logic

a. With the exception of the Contract Award and Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone activities, activity must not be open-ended; each activity must have at least one predecessor and at least one successor.

b. Activities must not have open start or open finish (dangling) logic.

c. Do not use lead or lag logic without Contracting Officer prior approval. Request for approval must be submitted at the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting for use in the Baseline NAS and at the required Monthly Network Analysis Update Meeting for use in a monthly updated NAS.

d. Minimize redundant logic ties.

e. Once an activity exists on the NAS it must not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and must not be removed from the NAS logic without approval from the Contracting Officer. Request for approval must be submitted with the required Monthly NAS Update Narrative.

f. While an activity cannot be deleted, where said activity is no longer applicable to the NAS, but must remain within the logic stream for historical record, change the activity original and remaining duration to zero and clearly label "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after the Activity Name.

(1) Document any such change in the activities' "Notebook," including a date and explanation for the change.

(2) The ID number for a "NO LONGER REQUIRED" activity must not be re-used for another activity.

g. No activity can be added to the NAS without the prior approval from

the Contracting Officer. Request for approval must be submitted at the required Monthly Network Analysis Update Narrative for use in a monthly updated NAS.

h. Activity Type for all activities except for milestones must be set to "Task Dependent". "Level of Effort" Activity Type is not allowed.

i. Duration Type for all activities except for milestones must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

j. Percent Complete Type for all activities including milestones must be set to "Physical".

1.10.1.3 Longest Path Activity Baseline Limitation

For P6 settings, critical activities are defined as being on the Longest Path. Longest Path (Critical) Activities must not make up more than 30 percent of all activity within the Construction Baseline NAS.

1.10.1.4 Assigned Calendars

All NAS activity must be assigned calendars that reflect required and anticipated non-work days.

Total work hours/day for all defined calendars is set to 8.

1.10.1.5 Activity Categories

1.10.1.5.1 Design Activities

Design activities must include design decision points and design submittal packages, including critical path submittals for Fast Tracked Phases. Review times for design development packages must be included in the NAS. Refer to Section 01 33 10.05 20 DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, for specific requirements.

1.10.1.5.2 Pre-construction Activities

Examples of pre-construction activities include, but are not limited to, bond approval, permits, pre-construction submittals and approvals. Include pre-construction activities that are required to be completed prior to the Contractor starting the demolition or construction stage of work.

1.10.1.5.3 Procurement Activities

Include activities necessary to manage the ordering, fabrication, and delivery of material and equipment. Procurement activities must not have a duration in excess of 60 calendar days without prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Include within sequence of off-site assembly and fabrication any quality control and testing being performed.

Examples of procurement activities include, but are not limited to: Material/equipment submittal preparation, submittal and approval of material/equipment; material/equipment fabrication and delivery, and material/equipment on-site. As a minimum, separate procurement activities must be provided for critical items, long lead items, items requiring Government approval and material/equipment procurement for which payment will be requested in advance of installation. Show each delivery with

relationship tie to the Construction Activity specifically for the delivery.

1.10.1.5.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress must be clearly identified. Government activities include, but are not limited to; Government approved submittal reviews, Government conducted inspections/tests, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, utility outages, Design Start, Construction Start (including Design/Construction Start for each Fast-Track Phase, and delivery of Government Furnished Material/Equipment.

1.10.1.5.5 Construction Quality Management (CQM) Activities

The Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings for each Definable Feature of Work identified in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan must be included in the Weekly Look Ahead Schedules. Preparatory and Initial phase meetings are not required in the NAS, but can be represented by a start milestone linked to successor parent Construction Activity. The Follow-up Phase must be represented by the Construction Activities themselves in the NAS.

1.10.1.5.6 Construction Activities

On-site construction activities that are the responsibility of the Contractor or Contractor's subcontractors must not have a duration in excess of 20 working days without prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Contractor activities must be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days, unless otherwise defined in this contract. Federal Holidays are as defined in Federal Law 5 USC 6103.

1.10.1.5.7 Turnover and Closeout Activities

Include activities or milestones for items on the NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist/POAM that are applicable to this project. As a minimum, include required Contractor testing, required Government acceptance inspections on equipment, Pre-Final Inspection, Punch List Completion, Final Inspection and Acceptance. Add an unconstrained start milestone for the initial NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting at approximately 75 percent construction contract completion or six months prior to Contract Completion Date (CCD), whichever is sooner. Include a separate NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.5.8 Testing of HVAC - DALT, TAB, and PVT Activities

Include in the baseline NAS, activities and milestones associated with Government acceptance of Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT), Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) and Performance Verification Test (PVT) as required and in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

a. Identify the general area or location(s) for Government Acceptance Testing of DALT, TAB and PVT.

b. Incorporate into the baseline NAS, time periods required for advance notification of work, and Government submittal review in accordance

with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, paragraph DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

c. Include the following as NAS activities or milestones:

(1) Pre-DALT/TAB/PVT Meeting

(2) TAB Design Review Report, Government review

(3) TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report, Government review

(4) DALT Field Work

(5) DALT Field Acceptance Testing

(6) Certified Final DALT Report, Government review

(7) Control Contractors PVT Plan, Government review

(8) Equipment Suppliers PVT Plan, Government review

(9) Endurance Testing, Government review

(10) PVT Field Work

(11) PVT Report, Government review

d. Include in the baseline schedule, the following cost-loaded activities. These activities will be successors to the Substantial Completion Milestone and predecessors to the Project Completion Milestone as defined in paragraph PROJECT COMPLETION MILESTONE.

(1) Season I TAB Field Work

(2) Season I Certified Final TAB Report, Government review

(3) Season I TAB Field Acceptance Testing

(4) Season II TAB Field Work

(5) Season II Certified Final TAB Report, Government review

(6) Season II TAB Field Acceptance Testing

(7) Post-Occupancy Endurance Testing Government review

(8) Post-Occupancy PVT Field Work

1.10.1.5.9 Commissioning Activities

Include in the baseline NAS activities and milestones associated with Commissioning.

a. Identify the general area or location(s) of systems for Commissioning Inspection and Testing

b. Incorporate into the baseline NAS time periods for Government submittal review

1.10.1.6 Contract Milestones and Constraints

1.10.1.6.1 Project Start Date Milestones

Include as the first activity on the NAS a start milestone titled, "Contract Award", which must have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date.

1.10.1.6.1.1 Design Phase Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Design Phase Completion". Design Phase Completion is defined as the point in time when all design requirements are complete and approved. Duration for Government review and approval must be included as predecessor activities to Design Phase Completion.

1.10.1.6.1.2 Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Post-Award Kickoff Meeting". The Post Award Kickoff Meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent is to cover all PAK topics, including Partnering and Concept Design Workshop (if required) in one continuous session.

1.10.1.6.2 Pre-Construction Meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Pre-Construction Meeting". The Pre-Construction meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent to cover all the Pre-Con topics, including Partnering and DD1354.

1.10.1.6.3 Preconstruction Submittals Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Preconstruction Submittals". This milestone is complete when all required preconstruction submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Government.

1.10.1.6.4 Contractor Mobilization Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Contractor Mobilization".

1.10.1.6.5 NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestones

See paragraph TURNOVER AND CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES above.

1.10.1.6.6 Substantial Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled "Substantial Completion." Substantial Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the project ready for beneficial occupancy wherein by mutual agreement of the Government and Contractor, Government use of the facility is allowed while construction access continues in order to complete remaining items (e.g., punch list and other close out submittals). Include a separate Substantial Completion Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.6.7 DD-1354 Finish Milestone

Add unconstrained finish milestone, titled "DD-1354" and scheduled 30 calendar days prior to Substantial Completion, whenever a Form DD-1354 is required in accordance with Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES. Include a separate DD-1354 Finish Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.6.8 Project Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled "Project Completion." Project Completion is defined as the point in time all contract requirements are complete and verified by the Government with a successful Final Inspection in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. This milestone must have the Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone as its only successor.

1.10.1.6.9 Contract Completion Date (CCD) Milestone

Last NAS entry must be an unconstrained finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD: DD-MM-YY)." DD-MM-YYYY is the current contract completion date at data date, day-month-year corresponding to P6 Must Finish By Date. NAS milestone updates of Project Completion finish date for longest path must reflect calculated float as positive or negative based on CCD. Calculation of NAS updates must be such that if the finish of the "Project Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float is calculated on the longest path. If the finish of the "Project Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation must reflect positive float on the longest path.

1.10.1.6.10 Additional Milestones

Provide up to five additional milestones as required by Contracting Officer.

1.10.1.7 Work Breakdown Structure & Activity Code

At a minimum, establish a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) and provide activity codes identified as follows:

1.10.1.7.1 Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

Group all activities and milestones within appropriate WBS elements/levels including, at a minimum, the following:

a. Project Milestones:

(1) Management Milestones

(2) Project Administrative Meetings

(3) Permits

(4) Design Phase

(5) Design Submittals and Reviews Milestones

b. Pre-Construction Phase:

(1) Submittals and Reviews

(2) Procurement

(3) Mobilization

c. Construction Phase: Create multiple elements/levels in accordance with project specific definable features of work including in WBS descending order as follows:

(1) General Area

(a) Type of Work Item

1. Location

d. Project Closeout: Include activity items such as, but not limited to, Punchlist, Demobilization, O&M, As-built Drawings, Training, and As-built NAS.

e. Modifications: Create Conformed and Non-Conformed elements/levels under Modification WBS. Create multiple elements/levels as the project progresses identified by issue and Fragnet placed in Conformed for modifications issued prior data date, or Non-Conformed for issues not modified to contract prior data date.

f. Removed Activity: Activity is "removed" by remaining within logic sequence, eliminating duration and adding "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after Activity Name in Activity Table.

g. Commissioning & Testing:

(1) Specific area/locations of commissioning

(2) Final Testing

(3) Training

1.10.1.7.2 Responsibility Code

Use "RESP" for Activity Code Name. All activities in the project NAS must be identified with the resource, including business name, for completing the task. Activities must not belong to more than one responsible party.

1.10.1.7.3 Activity Category Code

Use "CAT" for Activity Code Name for the following Project Level activity codes:

a. Assign "PROC" value to Procurement type activity

b. Assign "PRE-CON" value to Pre-construction activity

c. Assign "CONS" value to Construction type activity

d. Assign "TEST" value to dedicated testing type activities

e. Assign "CX" value to dedicated Commissioning type activities

f. Assign "CLOS" value to dedicated Close Out type activity

g. Assign "OTHR" to other activity not otherwise designated

h. Assign "DSGN" value to Design type activity

1.10.1.7.4 Additional Activity Codes

Provide up to an additional five activity codes as required by the Contracting Officer

1.10.1.8 Adverse Weather Lost Work Days

Use the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Summary of Monthly Normals report to obtain the historical average number of days each month with precipitation, using a nominal 30-year, greater than 0.10 inch precipitation amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site as the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to adverse weather, in addition to Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time only extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities are on the longest path to contract completion in the period when delay occurred. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

1.10.1.9 Cost Loading

The Project Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) must be cost-loaded and may provide the basis for progress payments. Earned Value Reports must be derived from and correspond to cost loaded NAS. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) and the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) to satisfy time and cost applications. Alternately, the Contractor may choose to use the traditional Schedule of Values for progress payments.

Sum of all costs assigned to activities must equal the current contract value as of the data date of the baseline or update NAS. Activity cost loading must be without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation if requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.1.9.1 Cost Loading Activities (if used)

a. Cost load construction activities. Define construction activities as on-site work activities that can be traced directly to the construction, alteration, demolition, repair of a project facility,

infrastructure, or sitework.

b. Assign costs for materials which payment will be requested in advance of installation, including their quantities, to their respective procurement activities that were approved by the Contracting Officer. Assign labor costs, including their quantities, for material and equipment paid for after installation to their respective construction activities.

c. Costs for mobilization will not be paid as individual pay items with the exception of batch plant set-up, mobilization of dredging equipment or other similar labor-intensive situations. If payment for mobilization costs are approved, assign costs for demobilization activities. The value of demobilization activities must not be less than 40 percent of the total costs for mobilization activities. If not approved as a separate line item, evenly disperse over construction activities the costs for mobilization andor demobilization.

d. The value of commissioning, testing, and closeout WBS section may not be less than 10 percent of the total costs for procurement and construction activities.

e. ALL activities assigned Government responsibility will have Zero Cost. No contractor cost should be assigned to an activity designated as a Government responsibility.

f. Do not include field overhead positions as individual cost loaded activities. Evenly disperse non-construction costs (e.g., meetings, presentations, submittals, surveys, haul road or storage yard maintenance, dust control, security) and profit to construction activities assigned to the Construction Phase WBS level.

g. If assigning resources to activities, setting for Calculate costs from units in Resources tab must be unchecked.

1.10.1.9.2 Partial Payment

Breakdown unit of measure and cost must be defined within P6 Activity Detail Expenses for partial payment of any cost loaded activity. Lump sum cost loaded activity will not be partially paid.

1.10.2 NAS Software Settings and Restrictions

a. Activity Constraints: Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract, are not allowed unless accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the Narrative Report as described in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS.

b. Default Progress Data Disallowed: Actual Start is date work begins on activity with intent to pursue work to substantial completion. Actual Finish is date work is substantially complete to point where successor activity can begin. Actual dates on the NAS must correspond with activity dates reported on the Contractor Quality Control and Production Reports.

c. At a minimum, include the following settings and parameters in P6 NAS preparation:

(1) General: Define or establish Calendars and Activity Codes at the "Project" level, not the "Global" level.

(2) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Time Periods Tab:

(a) Set time periods for P6 to 8.0 Hours/Day, 40.0 Hours/Week, 172.0 Hours/Month and 2000.0 Hours/Year.

(b) Use assigned calendar to specify the number of work hours for each time period: Must be checked.

(3) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Earned Value Tab:

(a) Technique for computing performance percent complete: Use "Activity percent Complete"

(b) Technique for computing Estimate to Complete: Use "PF = 1".

(c) Earned Value Calculation: Use "Budgeted values with current dates".

(4) Project Level, Dates Tab:

(a) Set "Must Finish By" date to "Contract Completion Date", and set "Must Finish By" time to 05:00pm.

(5) Project Level, Defaults Tab:

(a) Duration Type: Set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

(b) Percent Complete Type: Set to "Physical".

(c) Activity Type: Set to "Task Dependent".

(d) Calendar: Set to "Standard 5 Day Workweek". Calendar must reflect Saturday, Sunday and all Federal holidays as non-work days. Alternative calendars may be used with Contracting Officer approval.

(6) Project Level, Calculations Tab:

(a) Default Price/Unit for activities without resource or role Price/Units: Set to "$1/h".

(b) Activity percent complete based on activity steps: Must be Checked.

(c) Link Budget and At Completion for not started activities: Must be Checked.

(d) Reset Remaining Duration and Units to Original: Must be Selected.

(e) Subtract Actual from At Completion: Must be Selected.

(f) Recalculate Actual units and Cost when duration percent complete changes: Must be Checked.

(g) Update units when costs change on resource assignments: Must be Unchecked.

(h) Link Actual to Date and Actual This Period Units and Cost: Must be Checked.

(7) Project Level, Settings Tab:

(a) Define Critical Activities: Check "Longest Path".

(8) Work Breakdown Structure Level, Earned Value Tab:

(a) Technique for Computing Performance Percent Complete: "Activity percent complete" is selected.

(b) Technique for Computing Estimate to Complete (ETC): "PF = 1" is selected.

1.10.3 Required Tabular Reports and Native P6 XER Files

Include the following reports with the Baseline, Monthly Update and any other required NAS submittals:

a. Time Scaled Logic NAS

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic NAS in color and landscape-oriented with each NAS submittal. Clearly show activities on the longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activity bars to red. Group activities by WBS and sort by finish date in ascending order. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

(1) Activity ID

(2) Activity Name

(3) Original Duration

(4) Remaining duration

(5) Physical Percent Complete

(6) Start Date

(7) Finish Date

(8) Total Float

(9) Project-level Calendar

b. Previous Monthly Update Comparison Time Scaled Logic NAS (Submit with all Monthly NAS Update Submittals.)

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic NAS in color and landscape-oriented with each monthly NAS update submittal. Clearly show activities on the current month longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activities bars to red. Show previous month activities as yellow bars and previous month milestones in yellow within Gantt chart. Sort by finish date in ascending order. Filter activities for

longest path. Maintain and assign the accepted previous monthly NAS update or the accepted baseline NAS for the first update submittal as the baseline and primary baseline in P6 before printing the NAS. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

(1) Activity ID

(2) Activity Name

(3) Original Duration

(4) Current Month Remaining Duration

(5) Current Month Start Date

(6) Previous Month Update Start Date (BL Project Start)

(7) Start Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month (Variance - BL Project Start Date)

(8) Current Month Finish Date

(9) Previous Month Finish Date (BL Project Finish)

(10) Finish Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month (Variance - BL Project Start Date)

(11) Current Month Total Float

c. P6 native XER file: Include the back-up native .xer program file compatible with the current Government version of Primavera P6. Each native NAS file must have a unique file name to include project name and data date using (yyyy-mm-dd) convention. Each native NAS must have a unique Project ID and Project Name.

d. Log Report: P6 Scheduling/Leveling Report.

e. Narrative Report: Identify and justify:

Each entry in the Narrative Report must cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for any changes, and description of the change.

(1) Provide Project Summary Data in format below:

(a) Data Date _____

(b) Award Date: _____

(c) Original Project Duration: _____ days post Award Date

(d) Current Project Duration: _____ days post Award Date

(e) Time percent elapsed: _____ percent at data date

(f) Original CCD: _____

(g) Current CCD: _____ (thru MOD _____)

(h) Anticipated CCD: _____ (___ calendar days early/late)

(i) Original Contract Value: $_____

(j) Current Contract Value: $_____

(k) Invoiced Amount: $_____ (____ percent)

(l) Cost Growth: ____ percent

(m) NAS Growth: ____ percent

(n) There are a total of _____ activities, _____ activities complete (____ percent), ____ activities in progress (____ percent), _____ activities not started (____ percent). Of the in progress and not started activities; ____ (____ percent) are on the longest path. The longest path has duration of _____ calendar days from data-date to anticipated project completion.

(2) Progress made in each area of the project;

(3) Longest Path;

(4) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract

(5) Listing of all changes made between the previous monthly NAS update and current monthly NAS update include as a minimum: added or deleted activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence constraint lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading. Identify any other changes that relate to calculations within Oracle Primavera P6;

(6) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;

(7) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, changes orders, and time extensions;

(8) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;

(9) Status of Projected Completion Milestone and account of difference in calendar days between previous update Projected Completion Milestone

(10) Current and anticipated delays listing Activity Names and IDs for impacted activities(describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);

(11) Description of current and potential future NAS problem areas.

(12) Identification of any weather and restricted lost time as compared to anticipated weather for the month and anticipated restricted days for which the update is submitted. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in tabular form showing the calendar month (or billing period) with the days on which construction activity incurred Lost Work Days due to

adverse weather. In narrative form, describe the adverse weather cause such as precipitation measurement, temperature, wind or other influencing factors, and why work was impacted. Identify the construction activity(s) by ID and Name that was (were) scheduled, impacted.

f. Earned Value Report: If activities are cost-loaded, derive from and correspond to P6 cost loaded Monthly NAS Update. List all activities having a budget amount cost loaded. Compile total earnings on the project from notice to proceed to current progress payment request. Show on the report for each activity:

(1) Current budget;

(2) Previous Physical Percent Complete;

(3) To-Date Physical Percent Complete;

(4) Previous Earned Value;

(5) To-Date Earned Value;

(6) Cost This Period;

(7) Cost to Complete.

g. Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram: With each NAS submission, provide a SVC diagram representing only the current file showing 1) A Cash Flow Curve indicating planned project cost based on each of projected early and projected late activity finish dates and 2) one curve for Earned Value to-date. Revise Cash Flow Curves when the contract is modified, or as directed by the Contracting Officer Include a legend on report clearly indication 3 curves: early finish, late finish, and earned-value to date.

Use the following settings in Activity Usage Profile Options:

(1) In the Data section, under Display, the radio box for Cost must be selected.

(2) In the Data section, under Filter for Bars/Graphs, the checkbox for Total must be checked.

(3) In the Show Bars/Curves section:

(a) Under the By Date column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.

(b) Under the Cumulative column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.

(c) Set the color for Baseline to green.

(d) Set the color for Actual to blue.

(e) Set the color for Remaining Late to red.

(4) In the Show Earned Value Curves section, the checkboxes for Planned Value Cost, Earned Value Cost and Estimate at Completion must be unchecked.

h. Logic Diagram showing timescale from data date to 60 days after data date with filter for longest path. Leave Group By selection blank and sort by finish date in ascending order.

i. Logic Diagram showing timescale from data date to contract completion date with filter for longest path. Leave Group By selection blank and sort by finish date in ascending order.

j. Baseline or Monthly Update Checklist as applicable completed and certified by Qualified Scheduler. Contractor Baseline Project Schedule Review, Contractor Monthly Update Schedule Review, and Contractor Baseline Project Schedule, and General Commissioning/HVAC Review Checklist. Checklists can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website as Related Materials to UFGS 01 32 17.00 20.

k. Screen shot PDF of Primavera P6 Time Periods Settings referenced in paragraph NAS SOFTWARE SETTINGS AND RESTRICTIONS, list item c.(2): ADMIN DROP-DOWN MENU, ADMIN PREFERENCES, TIME PERIODS TAB

l. Screen shot PDF of Primavera P6 Earned Value Settings referenced in paragraph NAS SOFTWARE SETTINGS AND RESTRICTIONS, list item c.(3): ADMIN DROP-DOWN MENU, ADMIN PREFERENCES, EARNED VALUE TAB

1.11 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

1.11.1 Time Impact Analysis (TIA)

Submit a Time Impact Analysis with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. TIA must illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which consumes all available Project Float, impacts the longest path, and extends the Projected Completion beyond the Contract Completion Date.

a. Each TIA must be in both narrative and NAS form. The narrative must:

(1) Define the scope and conditions of the change;

(2) Provide start and finish dates of impact to longest path;

(3) Identify and include any accepted NAS referenced in TIA and any changes made to accepted NAS to prepare additional NAS included in the TIA;

(4) Successor(s) and predecessor(s) activities to impact period;

(5) Responsible party;

(6) Describe how the impact originated;

b. The TIA submission must consist of at least three native XER files:

(1) Fragnet used to define the scope of the changed condition

(2) Most recent accepted baseline NAS or monthly NAS update as of the

time of the impact start date. If the data date of this NAS is different than the start date of impact, update this NAS to show all activity progress as of the time of the impact start. The impact start date is identified as the time when an existing activity is impeded for either starting or finishing. This NAS must have a data date that is the same as the identified start date of impact in "a.(2)". Identify any changes made to most recent accepted NAS.

(3) The impacted NAS that has the Fragnet inserted in the updated NAS from "b.(2)" and the NAS scheduled using the Schedule command in Oracle Primavera P6 so that the new completion date is determined.

c. For claimed as-built project delay, the inserted Fragnet TIA method must be modified to account for as-built events known to occur after the data date of NAS update used. Updated NAS for periods following the impact start date will be used and included in submittal to evaluate how the project progressed (as-built) through the finish of impact. Impact to longest path must be determined for each following update period.

d. All TIAs must include any mitigation, and must determine the apportionment of the overall delay assignable to each individual delay. Apportionment must provide identification of delay type and classification of delay by compensable and non-compensable events. The associated narrative must clearly describe analysis methodology used, and the findings in a chronological listing beginning with the earliest delay event.

(1) Identify and classify types of delay defined as follows:

(a) Force majeure delay (e.g., weather delay): Any delay event caused by something or someone other than the Government or the Contractor, or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the Government or the Contractor. If the force majeure delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, classified as a non-compensable event.

(b) A Contractor-delay: Any delay event caused by the Contractor, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Contractor. If the contractor-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, Contractor is not granted extension of contract time, and classified as a non-compensable event. Where absent other types of delays, and having impact to project completion, Contractor must provide to Contracting Officer a Corrective Action Plan identifying plan to mitigate delay.

(c) A Government-delay: Any delay event caused by the Government, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Government. If the Government-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, and classified as a compensable event.

(2) Functional concurrency must be used to analyze concurrent delays, where: separate delay issues delay project completion, do not

necessarily occur at same time, rather occur within same monthly NAS update period at minimum, or within same as-built period under review. If a combination of functionally concurrent delay types occurs, it is considered Concurrent Delay, which is defined in the following combinations:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(b) Government-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(c) Contractor-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(3) Pacing delay reacting to another delay (parent delay) equally or more critical than paced activity must be identified prior to pacing. Contracting Officer will notify Contractor prior to pacing. Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to pacing. Notification must include identification of parent delay issue, estimated parent delay time period, paced activity(s) identity, and pacing reason(s). Pacing Concurrency is defined as follows:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-pacing: excusable time extension, classified compensable event.

(b) Contractor-delay concurrent with Government-pacing: inexcusable time extension, classified non-compensable event

e. Submit electronic files containing the narrative and the Native XER NAS files used and or referenced in the time impact analysis.

1.12 PROJECT FLOAT

Project Float is the length of time between the Project Completion Milestone and the Contract Completion Date. Project Float available in the NAS will not be for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

The use of Resource Leveling is prohibited. Techniques used for the purpose of artificially adjusting activity durations to consume float and influence longest path are prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

The Contractor and the Designer of Record (DOR), if applicable, are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site. Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment

or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Government approval is required for any variations from the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal and for other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Public Works Department Norfolk, Facilities Engineering and Acquisition Division, Building A-81, Second Floor, 9324 Virginia Avenue, Norfolk, Virginia 23511, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.6 PREPARATION

1.6.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms will be furnished to the Contractor. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.6.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's Quality Control Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location

b. Construction contract number

c. Dates of the drawings and revisions

d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.

e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required

f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal

g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission

h. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.3 Submittal Format

1.6.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.6.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 1-1/2 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.6.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.6.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.6.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices,

options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.6.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.6.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.6.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular

manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.6.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.6.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND

MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.6.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.6.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.6.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.6.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to

create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.7.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.7.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for

shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.7.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.7.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.7.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Attachment A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered

by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Action Codes

1.9.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"

"AN" - "Approved as noted"

"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Revise and Resubmit"

"NR" - "Not Reviewed"

"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

1.9.5.2 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS – The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

1.9.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that

this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 20 calendar working days after the date of submission.

d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 15working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.

e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the QC Manager unless otherwise specified. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G" following a submittal item indicates that the Contracting Officer is the approving authority for that submittal item. Provide an

additional copy of the submittal to the Government Approving authority

1.11.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.11.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated in the submittal register.

(1) When the QC manager is the approving authority, take appropriate action on the submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph APPROVED SUBMITTALS.

(2) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement or an approving statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____ is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is the QC manager, the QC manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to the Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____ is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

e. Sign the certifying statement or approval statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.

g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and

resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory. the design, general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the

project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made unless all required DOR approvals or required Government approvals have been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information-only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.

1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

CONTRACT NO:	DATE:
TRANSMITTAL/RESUBMITTAL NO.:	PREVIOUS SUBMITTAL NO (if applicable):
FROM CONTRACTOR:	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION:
TO:	

CONTRACTOR USE ONLY	REVIEWER USE ONLY	GOVT USE ONLY
List only one specification division per form *List only one of the following categories on each transmittal form and indicate which is being submitted* ☐ Contractor Approval ☐Govt Approval ☐ Variance Request (Govt Approval)	ACTION CODES A – Approved D – Disapproved AN – Approved As Noted ANR – Approved As Noted Resubmit NR – Not Reviewed	ACTION CODES A – Approved D – Disapproved (Revise and Resubmit) AN – Approved As Noted ANR – Approved As Noted (Resubmit) NR – Not Reviewed

ITEM	SPEC. SECT. & PARA. And/or DWG. NO.	ITEM IDENTIFICATION (Type, size, model no., Mfg. Name, drawing or brochure number)	NO. OF COPIES	RECOMMENDED ACTION	REVIEWER'S INITIALS AND DATE	ACTION	GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE INITIALS, CODE AND DATE

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION AND COMMENTS: IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED THAT THE EQUIPMENT AND/OR MATERIAL SHOWN AND MARKED IN THIS SUBMITTAL IS THAT PROPOSED TO BE INCORPORATED INTO THIS CONTRACT, IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, AND CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE ALLOCATED SPACES.	DATE RECEIVED BY REVIEWER:	DATE RECEIVED BY GOVT:
NOTE: APPROVAL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF SUBMITTED ITEMS DOES NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH ALL THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS	REVIEWER'S COMMENTS:	GOVT COMMENTS:
CONTRACTOR'S QC (SIGNATURE): DATE:	REVIEWER'S SIGNATURE: DATE:	GOVT REP SIGNATURE: DATE:

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Salvage Plan	1.8	G													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1.1														
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Schedule of Prices or Earned	1.3	G													
			Value Report															
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.3														
			Progress and Completion	1.4														
			Pictures															
		01 31 23.13 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2	G													
		01 32 17.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Baseline NAS	1.2.2	G													
			Designated Project Scheduler	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Weekly Look Ahead Schedule	1.3														
			Monthly NAS Updates	1.4.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built NAS	1.4.3	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.8	G													
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16	G													
			Management Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Accident Reports	1.13.2	G													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.13.3														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.8.8														
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10	G													
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation	1.6														
			Checklist															
			Hot Work Permit	1.14														
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Verification Statement	1.12.3														
		01 45 35	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.2														
			Special Inspection Biweekly	3.1.1														
			Reports															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.4	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Interim Report	3.1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.2	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G													
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G													
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.8.1	G													
			Inventory Log															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2														
			Environmental Manager	1.6.4														
			Qualifications															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G													
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.9.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.1	G													
			Plan															
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2														
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.13.2	G													
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			Storage material inventory	1.5.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G													
			Report															
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3														
			Laboratory Analysis	3.7.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			ECATTS Certificate Of	1.4.1.2	G													
			Completion															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5	G													
			Erosion and Sediment Control	1.6.5														
			Inspector															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.8.1	G													
			Inventory Log															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G													
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.5	G													
			Records															
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.4	G													
			Plan Compliance Notebook															
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G													
			Waste Determination	3.7.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.7.2.1	G													
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G													
			Contractor Certification	3.7.2.1														
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.7.3.1	G													
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.7.3.6	G													
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.6	G													
			Plan															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.8														
			Diversion Report															
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4														
			Final Cleaning	3.4														
			Spare Parts Data	1.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.6.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G													
			Record Drawings	3.2	G													
			Warranted Equipment and	1.6.1														
			Materials															
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.5.1	G													
			List Of Installed Building	3.5.2														
			Equipment Items For DD Form															
			1354															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	Validation of Training Completion	3.1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 78 24.00 20	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.1	G													
			Progress Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.2	G													
			Prefinal Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.3	G													
			Final Submittal															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Deconstruction Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts	3.3.4														
		02 42 51	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Dust-Control Measures	1.4.1	G													
		02 82 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Amended Water	1.2.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All	1.3.9	G													
			Materials															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Respirators	3.1.2.1	G													
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.6	G													
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.6	G													
			Recording Instrument															
			Vacuums	3.1.7	G													
			Glovebags	3.1.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Air Sampling Results	1.5.5	G													
			Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.6	G													
			for Local Exhaust System															
			Encapsulation Test Patches	3.2.11.2	G													
			Clearance Sampling	3.2.12.5	G													
			Asbestos Disposal Quantity	3.3.3.2	G													
			Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training	1.3.4	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.7	G													
			Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan	1.3.10	G													
			Testing Laboratory	1.3.11	G													
			Landfill Approval	1.3.12	G													
			Delivery Tickets	1.3.12	G													
			Waste Shipment Records	1.3.12	G													
			Transporter Certification	1.3.13	G													
			Medical Certification	1.3.14	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Private Qualified Person	1.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Designated Competent Person	1.5.2	G													
			Worker's License	1.5.3	G													
			Contractor's License	1.5.4	G													
			Federal, State or Local Citations	1.5.9	G													
			on Previous Projects															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													
			Equipment Used to Contain	3.1	G													
			Airborne Asbestos Fibers															
			Water Filtration Equipment	3.1.3.3	G													
			Vacuums	3.1.7	G													
			Ventilation Systems	3.1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Permits and Licenses	1.3.5	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respirator Program Records	1.3.7.1	G													
			Protective Clothing	1.5.7	G													
			Decontamination Quality Control															
			Records															
			Protective Clothing	1.5.8	G													
			Decontamination Facility															
			Notification															
			Rental Equipment	1.7.1	G													
		06 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 20 00	Detail Drawings Indicating All	1.3	G													
			Wood Assemblies															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Products	2.1	G													
			Treated Wood Products	1.4	G													
			Hardware and Accessories	2.5	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Samples	1.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Grade	1.7.1.1	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Hardwood	2.1.3	S													
			Plywood															
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.6.1.2														
			Adhesives															
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Blanket Insulation	2.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.1.1	S													
			Materials															
			Energy Star Label for Insulation	2.1.2	S													
			Materials															
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Insulation	2.1.4	S													
			Materials															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.3.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 16	Insulation	3.3.1														
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Caulking	2.5	G													
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S													
			Floor Joint Sealants															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	S													
			Acoustical Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S													
			Caulking															
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Frames	2.5	G													
			Frames	2.5	G													
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Frames	2.5	G													
			Accessories	2.3														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			Keying System	2.3.8	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware Items	2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Glazing Accessories	1.3														
			Sealants	2.3.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Sheet	3.2.2														
			Tape	2.3.2														
			Sealing Tapes	2.3.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.3														
			Glass Setting	3.2														
			Insulated Glass Units	1.6.1														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1														
		09 29 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Control Joint Shop Drawings	3.2.2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1														
			Trim	2.1.5.1														
			Accessories	2.1.5														
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.2	S													
			Flexible Vinyl Covered Gypsum	2.1.1.2	G													
			Panel															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1														
			Board															
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.1.4														
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.1.4														
			Adhesives															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Safety Data Sheets	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Manufacturer Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Performance	2.1.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.2.1.1														
			Impact/Abrasion Resistant Ceiling															
			Tiles															
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G													
			Accessories															
			Adhesives	2.3														
			Wall Base	2.1														
			Mouldings	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture, Alkalinity, and Bond	3.3	G													
			Tests															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.2	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G													
			Accessories															
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.4	G													
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Carpet Cushion	2.3	G													
			Carpet Cushion	2.3	G													
			Modular Carpet Tile Connectors	2.5	G													
			Moldings	2.7	G													
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G													
			Surface Preparation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping Identification	3.8														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.5.1.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.7.1														
			Sheets															
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.1.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.2	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe		G													
			Fittings	2.2.1.2	G													
			Sprinklers	2.3	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Test Procedures	3.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.5.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.5.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.7	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.7														
		26 20 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.9	G													
			Switches	2.8	G													
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Exit Signs	2.5.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.1	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.2	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G													
			Verification Test															
		28 31 70	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Fire alarm system designer	1.7.2.1	G													
			Supervisor	1.7.2.2	G													
			Technician	1.7.2.3	G													
			Installer	1.7.2.4	G													
			Test Technician	1.7.2.5	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wiring Diagrams	1.7.1.3	G													
			System Layout	1.7.1.4	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.7.1.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Notification Appliances	1.7.1.5	G													
			Alarm Wiring		G													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.5.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.5.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
LF-18 OFFICE RENOVATION

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.7.1.10														
			Spare Parts	1.9.1														

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ANSI/ASSP Z490.1	(2016) Criteria for Accepted Practices in Safety, Health, and Environmental Training

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2	(2011; R 2017) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal,

state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP) Design; G

Accident Prevention Plan (APP) Construction; G,

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G,

LHE Inspection Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G,

Certificate of Compliance

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Hot Work Permit

Standard Lift Plan; G,

Critical Lift Plan; G

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth day of each month for the previous month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment. Submit the hours via the agency construction management system of record.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the preconstruction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. This submission is required monthly even when a payment voucher is not requested. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-35-26

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria,

rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into Contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a Contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.7.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this Contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this Contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

(N/EH) x 200,000

Where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40-hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health

Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.8 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.8.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.8.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.8.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent / SSHO,and QC Manager are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent / SSHO, or QC Manager are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.For this project, the Superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO).

1.8.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.8.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.8.3 Additional Requirements

The Level One SSHO must not serve as the Quality Control Manager. The One SSHO may also serve as the Superintendent.

The SSHO must have completed a 40-hour contract safety awareness course based on the content and principles of EM 385-1-1, and instructed in accordance with the guidelines of ANSI/ASSP Z490.1, by a trainer meeting the qualifications of paragraph QUALIFIED TRAINER REQUIREMENTS. If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 60 days, maximum, of Contract award.

1.8.4 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.8.5 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.8.6 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40-hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer as defined in the EM 385-1-1, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements and includes topics covered in the NAVFAC Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Course for Contractors.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least 5 years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.8.7 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent/ Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.9.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP) Design

Provide a site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP), including Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA), in accordance with EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, for the design team to follow during site visits and investigations. For subsequent visits, update the plan if there are changes in the personnel who will be attending, or the tasks to be performed. Submit the APP for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of the design field work after being given Notice to Proceed. Field work must not begin until the design APP is accepted by the Contracting Officer. Prior to the start of construction incorporate the Design APP into the Construction APP so that one site specific APP exists for the project and submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

If the design scope includes borings or other subsurface investigations, include in the APP the type of field investigation and verification techniques, such as visual, local utility locating service scanning and third party subcontractor scanning, potholing, or hand digging within two feet of a known utility that will be required. Mark underground utilities before starting any ground-disturbing actions. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 days prior to the start of soil borings or sub-surface investigations.

1.9.2 Accident Prevention Plan (APP) Construction

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given

Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.9.3 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard

recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.9.4 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9.4.1 Lead Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.9.4.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.1.9.4.3 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.10.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.10.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.13.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and

illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 7 days for accidents as defined by EM 385-1-1. Complete the investigation report within 30 days. Accidents must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline:

(1) Summary description to include:

(a) process

(b) findings

(c) outcomes

(2) Root Cause

(3) Direct Factors

(4) Indirect and Contributing Factors

(5) Corrective Actions

(6) Recommendations

All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report, ENG Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the Contracting Officer, using local accident reporting procedures, within 24 hours. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.13.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.13.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

1.13.4.1 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE utilized to perform work under this Contract in accordance with Section 16-7 of the EM 385-1-1. Post completed certificate on the crane.

1.13.4.2 Pre-Lift Plans

Develop either a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) or Critical Lift Plan (CLP) as required in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Utilize the Standard Lift Plan ENG Form 6203 for routine crane lifts and use the Critical Lift Plan ENR Form 6213 for non-routine crane lifts requiring more detailed planning and additional safety precautions, as defined by Section 16-2j of the EM 385-1-1. Submit lift plans to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.14 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Division immediately.

1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with

manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after design Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take

extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Provide signs with wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this Contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that can be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations, stop portions of work that would disturb the material and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 working days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government

or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life

rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space

during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF- EVALUATION CHECKLIST

PWD/ROICC/OICC/FSC OFFICE:	DATE:	FINAL OVERALL SCORE:
CONTRACTOR:	CONTRACT% COMPLETE:	TOTAL MONTHLY MAN-HOURS:
CONTRACT TITLE:	QC MANAGER:	TOTAL CUMULATIVE MAN-HOURS:
SUPERINTENDENT:	PERSON COMPLETING INSPECTION:	
SITE SAFETY HEALTH OFFICER (SSHO):	SSHO LEVEL: (CIRCLE REQUIRED LEVEL) (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6)	

QUESTIONS ANSWERED "NO" ARE BE ENTERED INTO THE SITE SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH DEFICIENCY TRACKING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTION (REFER TO EM 385-1-1 01.A.12.d)

PREPARATORY PHASE/ ORM PLANNING		
1	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ACCEPTED ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) OR ABBREVIATED (APP) ON-SITE and UPDATED TO REFLECT CURRENT MANAGEMENT?
2	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	APPLICABLE UFGS 013526 AVAILABLE IN SITE ?
3	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	COMPETENT PERSON EMPLOYED FULL TIME AS SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER (SSH0) UNLESS SPECIFIED DIFFERENTLY IN THE CONTRACT ?
4	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SSHO ON - SITE AT ALL TIMES WHEN WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ?
5	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SAFETY INSPECTIONS/AUDITS CONDUCTED BY COMPETENT PERSON, OF THE WORK SITE, MATERIAL, AND EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTED IN WRITING AND AVAILABLE ON REQUEST?
6	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SAFETY AND HEALTH BULLETIN BOARD ERECTED IN AREA COMMONLY ACCESSED AND IN CLEAR VIEW OF THE ON-SITE WORKERS?
7	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH DEFICIENCY TRACKING SYSTEM ESTABLISHED and UPDATED DAILY (REFER TO EM 385-1-1 01.A.12.d)?
8	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	QUALIFIED PERSON CONDUCTING/DOCUMENTING ALL TRAINING, MEETINGS AND INDOCTRINATION FOR NEW EMPLOYEES?
9	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA) with COMPETENT PERSON IDENTIFIED and PROOF OF QUALIFICATIONS ATTACHED and ACCEPTED BY GOVERNMENT DESIGNATED AUTHORITY FOR EACH WORK ACTIVITY ON SITE?
10	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORK NOT STARTED UNTIL ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS REVIEWED BY CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTOR(S) AND GOVERNMENT ON-SITE REPRESENTATIVES DURING PREPARATION and INITIAL PHASE MEETING?
11	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE REQUIRED WEEKLY SAFETY MEETINGS FOR ALL WORKERS TO REVIEW PAST ACTIVITES, PLAN FOR NEW OR CHANGED OPERATIONS, REVIEW ahA'S BY TRADE, ESTABLISH SAFE WORKING PROCUDRES FOR UPCOMING HAZARDS, PROVIDE SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING BEING HELD AND DOCUMENTED?
12	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE REQUIRED MONTHLY SAFETY MEETINGS FOR ALL SUPERVISORS ON THE PROJECT LOCATION TO REVIEW PAST ACTIVITES, PLAN FOR NEW OR CHANGED OPERATIONS, REVIEW ahA'S BY TRADE, ESTABLISH SAFE WORKING PROCUDRES FOR UPCOMING HAZARDS, PROVIDE SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING BEING HELD AND DOCUMENTED?
13	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WRITTEN HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM SUBMITTED and IMPLEMENTED IAW EM 385 SECTION 06.B.01 ?
14	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MSDS FOR EACH HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE MAINTAINED WITH SITE MAP ATTACHED?
15	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PRIME CONTRACTOR ASSURING SUBCONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF EM-385-1-1?
		Other? Extra Credit?
OFFICE TRAILER/SIGNAGE/GENERAL		
16	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	OFFICE AND STORAGE TRAILERS ANCHORED?
17	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS POSTED?
18	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	TEMPORARY PROJECT FENCING WHICH EXTENDS FROM GRADE LEVEL TO A MINIMUM OF 48IN. ABOVE GRADE? (UNLESS GDA DETERMINES OTHERWISE BASED ON RISK ANALYSIS)
19	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SIGNS WARNING OF THE PRESENCE OF CONSTRUCTION HAZARDS AND REQUIRING UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS TO KEEP OUT POSTED ON THE FENCING EVERY 150 FEET?
20	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	CONTRACTOR AWARE OF IMMEDIATE NOTIFICATION FOR ALL INJURIES REQUIRED BY PWD/ROICC/OICC/FSC OFFICE?
21	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	EMERGENCY PLANS IN CASE OF FIRE OR OTHER EMERGENCY PREPARED IN WRITING AND REVIEWED?
22	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	DRINKING WATER WITH DISPOSABLE CUPS AND A WASTE RECEPTACLE AVAILABLE?
23	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	TOILET FACILITIES WITH WASHING FACILITIES AVAILABLE?
24	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HIGHLY VISIBLE MAP DELINEATING BEST ROUTE TO NEAREST MEDICAL FACILITY POSTED ON SAFETY BULLETIN BOARD?
25	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FIRST-AID KIT, TYPE III, 16 UNIT, and ONE POCKET MOUTH PIECE OR CPR BARRIER PROVIDED AND MAINTAINED WITH INVENTORY LOG AVAILABLE?
26	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL EMPLOYEES ON SITE WEARING AS A MINIMUM SHORT SLEEVE SHIRT, LONG PANTS, LEATHER OR OTHER PROTECTIVE WORK SHOES OR BOOTS
27	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	EVERY FLOOR, WORKING PLACE AND PASSAGEWAY KEPT FREE FROM PROTRUDING NAILS, SPLINTERS, LOOSE BOARDS, CLUTTER AND UNNECESSARY HOLES AND OPENING?
28	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORK AREAS INSPECTED DAILY FOR ADEQUATE HOUSEKEEPING AND RECORDED ON DAILY SAFETY INSPECTION REPORT?
29	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	TRAFFIC CONTROL AROUND SITE ADEQUATE?
		Other? Extra Credit?
FIRE PREVENTION		
30	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WRITTEN FIRE PREVENTION PLAN ON SITE AND USED TO BRIEF EMPLOYEES?
31	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AVAILABLE, FULLY CHARGED, EASILY VISIBLE WITHIN 75 FEET FOR LOW HAZARD AREAS?
32	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS INSPECTED MONTHLY, RECORDED ON TAGS, AND INITIALED?
33	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FUEL STORED IN SAFETY CANS LABELED/LISTED and PAINTED RED WITH YELLOW BAND AND CONTENTS INDICATED?
34	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE HOT WORK PERMITS BEING OBTAINED FOR WELDING, CUTTING OR OPERATING OTHER FLAME-PRODUCING/SPARK PRODUCING DEVICES FROM THE FIRE DEPARTMENT?
35	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE FIRE WATCHES PROVIDED?
		Other? Extra Credit?
PPE		
36	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORKERS WEARING SAFETY-TOED LEATHER SHOES OR BOOTS MEETING ASTM F 2412 - 05 AND F 2413 - 05 ?
37	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HARD HATS BEING WORN PROPERLY AND MEETING ANSI Z89.1?
38	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE WORKERS INVOLVED IN ACTIVITIES THAT SUBJECT HANDS TO INJURY USING HAND PROTECTION APPROPRIATE FOR THE HAZARD?
39	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SAFETY GLASSES USED WHERE APPROPRIATE?
40	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HEARING PROTECTION WHERE APPROPRIATE? (IF YOU NEED TO YELL TO CONVERSE HEARING PROTECTION IS REQUIRED)
41	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORKERS WEARING RESPIRATORS WHERE APPROPRIATE?
42	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IMPALEMENT PROTECTION PROVIDED WHERE PERSONNEL COULD WORK ABOVE VERTICAL IMPALEMENT HAZARD (Rebar etc.)?
43	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE PROTECTIVE LEG CHAPS WORN BY WORKERS WHO OPERATE CHAIN SAWS?
44	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HIGH VISIBILITY APPAREL BEING WORN WHEN WORKERS ON SITE ARE EXPOSED TO VEHICULAR OR EQUIPMENT TRAFFIC AT UP TO 45 MPH, THERE IS LIMITED OR REDUCED VISIBILITY FOR WORKERS AROUND MOBILE/HEAVY EQUIPMENT OR WORKERS ARE WORKING CLOSE TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC WITH NO PROTECTIVE BARRIERS?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?

SCAFFOLD SAFETY		
45	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS A SITE-SPECIFIC FALL PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PLAN and AHA BEEN ACCEPTED BY THE GDA PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK IN ELEVATED AREAS?
46	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL ERECTION, MOVING, DISMANTLING, OR ALTERING OF SCAFFOLD SYSTEMS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF A COMPETENT PERSON?
47	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	COMPETENT PERSON USING A COLOR-CODED TAGGING SYSTEM? (GREEN = INSPECTED & SAFE TO USE) (RED = SCAFF0OLD IS UNSAFE TO USE)
48	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PLANKS OVERLAPPED NOT LESS THAN 6" OR MORE THAN 12" OVER END SUPPORTS WITH TOE BOARDS IN PLACE?
49	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SCAFFOLD PINNED PROPERLY AND ALL CROSS BRACING IN PLACE?
50	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SCAFFOLD HEIGHT 4 TIMES SMALLEST BASE DIMENSION AND SYSTEM IS SECURED TO STRUCTURE?
51	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL GUARDRAILS ARE IN PLACE?
52	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FULL WORK PLATFORM OR DECKS AT EACH WORKING LEVEL WITH NO CRACKS/SPLITS?
53	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORK PLATFORM OR DECK SECURELY FASTENED TO THE SCAFFOLD?
54	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SAFE ACCESS PROVIDED TO EACH WORKING LEVEL?
55	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS SCAFFOLD SYSTEM PLUMB AND LEVEL?
56	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD SYSTEMS USING INDEPENDENT PERSONAL FALL ARREST SYSTEM?
57	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PERSONNEL PROHIBITED FROM RIDING ON MANUALLY PROPELLED SCAFFOLDS?
		Other? Extra Credit?
FALL PROTECTION		
58	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS SITE-SPECIFIC FALL PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PLAN BEEN ACCEPTED?
59	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORKERS USING FALL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT USING "BUDDY SYSTEM" T0 BEGIN RESCUE OF FALLEN WORKER IF REQUIRED
60	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL WORKERS ABOVE 6 FOOT FALL PROTECTION THRESHOLD PROTECTED FROM FALLING TO LOWER LEVEL?
61	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE EMPLOYEES TRAINED FOR FALL PROTECTION SYSTEMS IN USE?
62	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS THE CONTRACTOR DESIGNATED A COMPETENT PERSON FOR FALL PROTECTION?
63	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS A WRITTEN RESCUE PLAN (IAW ANSI Z359.2) BEEN PREPARED AND MAINTAINED WHEN WORKERS ARE WORKING AT HEIGHTS ?
64	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS A FULL BODY HARNESS USED?
65	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL WORKERS ALOFT TIED OFF AT ALL TIMES (100%) TO STRUCTURAL ELEMENT CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING 5,000 LBS?
66	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAVE STANDARD GUARDRAILS BEEN PROVIDED WHERE NEEDED?
67	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ACCESS TO WORK AREAS GREATER THAN 20 FEET HIGH PROVIDED WITH A STAIR SYSTEM?
68	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAVE HORIZONTAL LIFE LINES IF USED BEEN DESIGNED AND INSTALLED UNDER SUPERVISION OF A QUALIFIED PERSON?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
LADDER SAFETY		
69	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	LADDERS EXTEND 3' ABOVE LANDING PLATFORM AND TIED TO STRUCTURE?
70	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE LADDERS USED WITH HAND TOOLS ONLY?
71	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE LADDER BASE DISTANCES FROM STRUCTURE 1/4 HEIGHT?
72	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL FLOOR OPENINGS EITHER COVERED OR SURROUNDED BY A GUARDRAIL?
73	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ELECTRICIANS NOT USING CONDUCTIVE LADDERS?
74	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	STAIRWAYS PROVIDED ON ALL STRUCTURES OVER 20' DURING CONSTRUCTION/WITH GUARDRAIL?
75	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL FLIGHTS OF STAIRS WITH 4 OR MORE RISERS HAVE STANDARD STAIR RAILINGS OR HANDRAILS
76	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PORTABLE STEP LADDERS OVER 20' NOT USED ON THE SITE?
77	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE LADDERS PROPERLY USED?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
EXCAVATIONS		
78	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS EXCAVATION/TRENCHING PLAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH (SECTION 25.A.01 a - n) BEEN SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED BY THE GDA PRIOR TO BEGINNING OPERATIONS?
79	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	COMPETENT PERSON ABLE TO DEMONSTRATE TRAINING, EXPERIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE OF SOIL ANALYSIS: PROTECTIVE SYSTEMS AND REQUIREMENTS OF 29 CFR 1926 SUBPART P AND HAS AUTHORITY TO STOP WORK WHEN REQUIRED?
80	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	COMPETENT PERSON INSPECTED AND DOCUMENTED EXCAVATION DAILY?
81	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HIGH VISIBILITY APPAREL WORN BY ALL WORKERS EXPOSED TO VEHICLE TRAFFIC OR WORKING AROUND EQUIPMENT
82	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HYDRAULIC EXCAVATORS, WHEEL/TRUCK/BACKHOE LOADERS USED TO TRANSPORT OR HOIST LOADS WITH RIGGING COMPLY WITH EM 385 SECTION 16 "S" AND HAVE AHA SPECIFIC TO THESE OPERATIONS?
83	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WRITTEN PROOF OF QUALIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT OPERATORS, RIGGERS INVOLVED IN HOISTING, TRANSPORTING OPERATIONS?
84	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	OPERATIONAL TEST PERFORMED AS DESCRIBED IN 16.F?
85	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MANUFACTURERS OPERATING MANUAL WITH EQUIPMENT?
86	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PROPER USE OF RIGGING, INCLUDING POSITIVE LATCHING DEVICES?
87	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	INSPECTION OF RIGGING
88	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	BARRICADE SWING RADIUS OF EQUIPMENT AND LOAD?
89	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	OVER 4' DEEP MUST HAVE A LADDER WITHIN 25' AND TWO MEANS OF EGRESS?
90	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS PROPER SLOPE OR TRENCH BOX/SHORING BEEN PROVIDED?
91	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS WATER CONTROLLED/REMOVED?
92	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS EXCAVATED MATERIAL AT LEAST 2' BACK FROM TRENCH EDGE?
93	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS SAFE ACCESS/PROTECTION BEEN PROVIDED TO PREVENT PERSONNEL, VEHICLES, AND EQUIPMENT FROM FALLING INTO EXCAVATIONS?
94	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PERIMETER PROTECTION THAT MEETS CLASS I or CLASS II or CLASS III REQUIREMENTS PROVIDED?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?

ELECTRICAL		
95	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS A SKETCH OF TEMPORARY POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS BEEN SUBMITTED /ACCEPTED BY GDA?
96	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ELECTRICAL WORK PERFORMED BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL WITH VERIFIABLE CREDENTIALS?
97	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ENERGIZED WORK PERMIT SUBMITTED TO GDA PRIOR TO ANY WORK ON ENERGIZED LINES ON EQUIPMENT AND IAW NFPA70E AND EM 385 I.E.. 02 C(1) - (8)
98	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE ARC FLASH REQUIREMENTS KNOWN AND ADHERED TO?
99	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE TEMPORARY POWER PANEL AND RECEPTACLES PROTECTED FROM WEATHER?
100	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	GFCI'S IN USE FOR SITE TOOLS - APPLIES TO EXISTING OUTLETS IN RENOVATION PROJECTS AS WELL?
101	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	TEMPORARY LIGHTS INSULATED FROM SUPPORTS PROPERLY WITH ALL LAMPS WORKING AND GUARDED?
102	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	OVERHEAD POWER LINES IN AREA, OPERATIONS PROHIBITED UNLESS MAINTAINING PROPER CLEARANCE DISTANCES?
103	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM BEEN SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED BY GDA? (OLD LOCK OUT/TAG OUT)
104	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	VERTICAL CLEARANCE OF TEMPORARY WIRING OF AT LEAST 10 FEET MAINTAINED ?
105	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL FLEXIBLE CORDS INSPECTED AT LEAST DAILY? DOCUMENTED?
106	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FLEXIBLE CORDS NOT SPLICED EXCEPT HARD SERVICE CORDS # 12 OR LARGER WITH MOLDED OR VULCANIZED SPLICES BY QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
CRANES		
107	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	BEFORE CRANE/HOISTING EQUIPMENT IS PLACED IN SERVICE HAS IT BEEN INSPECTED, TESTED, AND CERTIFIED IN WRITING BY A COMPETENT PERSON TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION AND THE REQUIREMENTS OF EM 385?
108	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	CRANE OPERATOR DESIGNATED QUALIFIED AND PROOF OF QUALIFICATION IN WRITING PROVIDED TO THE GDA?
109	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PROJECT HAS ADEQUATE MEANS FOR MONITORING LOCAL WEATHER CONDITIONS, INCLUDING A WIND-INDICATING DEVICE?
110	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE EM 385-1-1 16.D.08 (AT THE BEGINNING OF EACH SHIFT) START UP INSPECTIONS PERFORMED BY OPERATOR AND SUBMITTED WITH DRI?
111	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS THE PERIODIC INSPECTION BEEN PERFORMED PRIOR TO USE ON SITE IAW EM 385-1-1, TABLE 16-1 AND 16.D.10?
112	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS CRANE EQUIPPED WITH ANTI TWO-BLOCK DEVICE IF REQUIRED?
113	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS THE CRANE LEVEL AND ON FIRM GROUND AND OUTRIGGERS IN USE WITH APPROPRIATE CRIBBING?
114	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IAW 16.G.09 WHEN CRANE IS OPERATED WITHIN 20 FOOT OF POWER LINES (OPERATING WORK ZONE IS AREA 360 DEGREES AROUND CRANE) HAS A DETERMINATION BEEN MADE THAT ALL POWER LINES ARE ENERGIZED?
115	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IAW TABLE 16-3 CRANE NOT ALLOWED TO WORK CLOSER THAN 10 FOOT OF ENERGIZED POWER LINES (DEPENDING ON ACTUAL VOLTAGE OF LINES
116	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS CRANE SIDE LOADING PROHIBITED?
117	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE RIGGING CABLES AND SLINGS INSPECTED BY A COMPETENT PERSON BEFORE EACH SHIFT?
118	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE WORKERS PROTECTED FROM THE CRANE SWING RADIUS AND PREVENTED FROM PASSING UNDER THE LOAD?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
CONFINED SPACE		
119	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL CONFINED SPACE WORK IAW EM 385 SECTION 34.A.06?
120	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS CONFINED SPACE COMPETENT PERSON (CSCP), IN WRITING, IDENTIFIED?
121	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS ATMOSPHERE BEING MONITORED?
122	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS SPACE BEING VENTILATED?
123	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE ENTRANTS, ATTENDANTS AND ENTRY SUPERVISOR PROPERLY TRAINED?
124	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS RESCUE/RETRIEVAL SYSTEM IN PLACE FOR PERMIT REQUIRED CONFINED PLACES?
125	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE ENTRY PERMITS POSTED AT POINT OF ENTRY AND SIGNED BY ENTRY SUPERVISOR?
126	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS THE POINT OF ENTRY POSTED "DANGER CONFINED SPACE"?
127	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS BLANKING OR LOCKING OUT OF SYSTEMS TAKEN PLACE?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
ROOFING		
128	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF THE ROOF BEEN CONDUCTED BY A QUALIFIED PERSON ?
129	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS COMPETENT PERSON COMPLETED A DAILY INSPECTION?
130	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS COMPETENT PERSON DEVELOPED A FALL PROTECTION PLAN, SUBMITTED/ACCEPTED BY GDA?
131	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE KETTLES AT LEAST 25 FEET AWAY FROM BUILDINGS?
132	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS KETTLE ATTENDANT WEARING PROPER PPE AT ALL TIMES?
133	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE TWO FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AT THE KETTLE?
134	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE SKYLIGHTS AND ROOF PENETRATIONS COVERED OR BARRICADED APPROPRIATELY?
135	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS THE ROOF BEEN EVALUATED FOR ITS ABILITY TO SUPPORT THE INTENDED CONSTRUCTION LOADS?
136	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IF WARNING LINES ON LOW SLOPED ROOFS ARE USED, ARE THEY PROPERLY INSTALLED/MAINTAINED?
137	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE FUEL CYLINDERS A MINIMUM OF 10' FROM OPEN FLAME?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
EQUIPMENT		
138	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL MACHINERY OR EQUIPMENT INSPECTED DAILY, WHEN IN USE, BY COMPETENT PERSONS?
139	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE OPERATORS TRAINED AND AUTHORIZED TO OPERATE POWERED INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS, LIFT TRUCKS, AND SIMILAR EQUIPMENT?
140	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MOBILE EQUIPMENT EQUIPPED WITH BACKUP ALARMS? ROLLOVER CAGES/ MOVING PARTS ADEQUATELY GUARDED?
141	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS MAINTAINING SAFE CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL POWER LINES?
142	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MODIFICATIONS MEET MANUFACTURER INSTRUCTIONS (I.E., LIFTING PERSONNEL WITH FORKLIFT - (NOT ALLOWED BY MANY MANUFACTURERS)?
143	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE SAFETY LASHINGS PROVIDED FOR HIGH PRESSURE HOSE CONNECTIONS, I.E., AIR COMPRESSORS?
144	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE WORKERS CLEAR OF BLIND SPOTS ASSOCIATED WITH MOBILE CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT?
145	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE DAILY WALK AROUND INSPECTIONS OF AERIAL LIFTS PERFORMED AND DOCUMENTED BY QUALIFIED OPERATORS?
146	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	DO AERIAL LIFTS HAVE BASKET/PLATFORM WITH GUARDRAIL?
147	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORKERS NOT EXTENDING OVER GUARDRAIL OF AERIAL LIFTS?
148	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE ARTICULATING BOOM PLATFORMS (JLG TYPE) USED WITH FULL BODY HARNESS ATTACHED TO PROPER ATTACHMENT POINTS ON BOOM OR BASKET?
149	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE DUMP TRUCK CHECKLISTS BEING USED AND COPIES KEPT ON SITE?
150	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIRS TO CONVEYORS PERFORMED IAW MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL?
151	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	EXPOSED MOVING MACHINERY PARTS MECHANICALLY OR ELECTRICALLY GUARDED?
152	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WHEN TWO OR MORE CONVEYING SYSTEMS ARE INTERFACED ARE ADEQUATE GUARDING AND SAFETY DEVICES IN PLACE?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?

TREE MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL		
153	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL TREE MAINTENANCE OR REMOVAL PERFORMED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A QUALIFIED TREE WORKER?
154	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ONLY QUALIFIED LINE-CLEARANCE TREE TRIMMER OR LINE-CLEARANCE TRAINEE ASSIGNED TO WORK IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO ELECTRICAL HAZARDS?
155	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	TREE WORKERS IN A BUCKET OR WORK PLATFORM USING FALL PROTECTION
156	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL TREE WORK OPERATIONS ABOVE 12 FOOT HAVE A 2ND WORKER IN THE AREA
157	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PRIOR TO FELLING OPERATIONS HAS WORK AREA BEEN CLEARED AND ESCAPE ROUTE PLANNED?
158	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ALL EMPLOYEES WORKING FROM THE UPHILL SIDE WHENEVER POSSIBLE?
DEMOLITION		
159	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS DEMOLITION PLAN, BASED ON ENGINEERING, LEAD, AND ASBESTOS SURVEY BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER BEEN ACCEPTED?
160	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WASTE NOT BEING DROPPED > 6' UNLESS IN AN ENCLOSED CHUTE AND AREA SECURED FROM TRAFFIC?
161	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FOR BUILDING DEMOLITION, HAS NOTIFICATION BEEN MADE TO STATE HAVING JURISDICTION?
162	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE NAILS REMOVED FROM SCRAP LUMBER/MATERIALS?
163	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	FRAGMENTATION OF GLASS CONTROLLED?
164	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MATERIAL CHUTES AT AN ANGLE GREATER THAN 45º FROM THE HORIZONTAL ENCLOSED?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
ABATEMENT		
165	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS ABATEMENT PLAN BEEN SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED?
166	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS INDEPENDENT AIR MONITORING BEING PERFORMED AS REQUIRED INSIDE AND OUTSIDE BARRIERS?
167	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS CONTAINMENT IN PLACE WITHOUT INTEGRITY COMPROMISE?
168	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE EMPLOYEES UTILIZING APPROPRIATE PPE?
169	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IF NEGATIVE AIR IS USED, ARE FANS USED CONTINUOUSLY AND MONITORED FOR PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL?
170	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAS BASELINE BEEN PERFORMED AND NECESSARY FINAL CLEARANCE READINGS TAKEN?
171	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE INSPECTIONS BY INDEPENDENT PQP PERFORMED PRIOR TO BARRIER REMOVAL?
172	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS WASTE MATERIAL PROPERLY CONTAINERIZED AND STORED?
173	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE AIR MONITORING RESULTS PROVIDED TO GDA?
174	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE WASTE SHIPMENT RECORDS PROVIDED TO GDA?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
WATERFRONT ACTIVITIES		
175	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORK OVER OR NEAR WATER AND THE DISTANCE TO WATER SURFACE IS LESS THAN 25 FEET OR MORE AND THE WATER DEPTH IS LESS THAN 10 FEET ARE FALL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOLLOWED? (PFDs NOT REQUIRED)
176	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	WORK OVER OR NEAR WATER AND THE DISTANCE TO WATER SURFACE IS 25 FEET OR MORE ARE FALL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOLLOWED?
177	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MARINE FALL PROTECTION RAILING TYPE A or TYPE B PROVIDED FOR VESSEL DECKS 6 FT OR MORE ABOVE ADJACENT DECKS, DOCKS, OR OTHER HARD SURFACES?
178	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	PFD's WORN BY PERSONNEL IN AREAS WHERE DECK PERIMETER IS NOT PRESENT
179	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IS A RESCUE SKIFF AVAILABLE?
180	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	ARE EMERGENCY LIFE RINGS AVAILABLE?
181	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IF DIVING OPERATIONS ARE TAKING PLACE, HAS A DIVE PLAN BEEN SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED BY THE DDC?
182	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	IF DIVING, IS FIRST-AID KIT, OXYGEN RESUSCITATION SYSTEM, (30 MINUTE SUPPLY), AND A STOKES LITTER OR BACKBOARD WITH FLOATATION CAPABILITY ON SITE?
183	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	DOES DIVE TEAM CONSIST OF PROPER NUMBER AND QUALIFICATIONS FOR EMPLOYEES?
184	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	HAND RAILS USED FOR FALL PROTECTION ON ALL MARINE VESSELS FOR CONTRACTS AWARDED SINCE MARCH 2007
185	(Yes) (No) (N/A)	MARINE (VESSEL) DECKS 6 FEET OR MORE ABOVE OTHER SURFACES HAVE TYPE A OR TYPE B FALL PROTECTION PROVIDED?
		OTHER? EXTRA CREDIT?
	SCORING: Total applicable for each category = X (where X includes responses for category of "Yes" and "No" but does not include N/A)	
	Total with "Yes" responses for each category = Y * SCORE EQUATION = Y/X *	
	SCORE FOR EACH CATEGORY:	
		1. PREPARATORY PHASE: _____ 7. LADDER SAFETY: _____ 13.EQUIPMENT: _____
		2. OFFICE TRAILER: _____ 8. EXCAVATIONS: _____ 14. TREE MAINTENANCE : _____
		3. FIRE PREVENTION: _____ 9. ELECTRICAL: _____ 15. DEMOLITION: _____
		4. PPE : _____ 10. CRANES: _____ 16: ABATEMENT: _____
		5. SCAFFOLD SAFETY: _____ 11. CONFINED SPACES: _____ 17: WATERFRONT: _____
		6. FALL PROTECTION: 12. ROOFING:
	OVERALL RATING OF CHECKLIST EQUALS LOWEST RATING FOR ANY ONE CATEGORY: _____	
	QUESTIONS ANSWERED "NO" ARE BE ENTERED INTO THE SITE SAFETY & OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH DEFICIENCY TRACKING SYSTEM (REFER TO EM 385-1-1 01.A.12.d)	
		ALTERATION OR CHANGING OF THIS FORM IS NOT AUTHORIZED

COMMENTS:

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141

E-Mail: ordering@aatcc.org
Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive

Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
50 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-4450
Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov
Internet: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306

Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
8484 Westpark Drive Suite 220
McLean, Virginia 22102
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: https://www.cganet.com/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686

Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
Decorative Hardwoods Association
42777 Trade West Dr.
Sterling, VA 20166
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: Resources@decorativehardwoods.org
Internet: https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
12195 Highway 92 Suite 114 #176
Woodstock, GA 30188
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II

Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
Natural Stone Institute
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: info@naturalstoneinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317
Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)
7250 Poe Avenu Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 800-497-6722
Fax: 937-278-0317
E-mail: info@mrca.org
Internet: General Information: http://www.mrca.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300

Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-377-1818
Internet: https://nhla.com/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Patriots Plaza 1
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183

Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: https://www.nelma.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
2 Centerpointe Drive, STE 360
Lake Oswego, OR 97035
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3935
E-Mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet:
https://www.wwpa.org/about-wwpa/redwood-inspection-service

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732

Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: https://www.spib.org/

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS, SAFETY AND HEALTH - CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS (CCR)
1515 Clay Street, Suite 1901
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: (510) 286-7000
Fax: (510) 286-7037
Internet: https://www.dir.ca.gov/dosh/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q

Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet: https://www.wbdg.org/army
THE CAD/BIM TECHNOLOGY CENTER FOR FACILITIES, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND ENVIRONMENT (USACE)on Internet:
https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil/
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700

Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
Internet: https://www.huduser.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
1010 South 336th Street #210
Federal Way, WA 98003
Ph: 253-835-3344

Internet: https://www.plib.org/

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
2 Centerpointe Drive STE 360
Lake Oswego, OR 97035
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2001 K Streeet NW
3rd Floor North
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000

Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WISCONSIN DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES (WDNR)
101 S. Webster Street
PO Box 7921
Madison, WI 53707-7921
Ph: 1-888-936-7463
Internet: https://dnr.wisconsin.gov/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
1455 Response Road, Suite 110
Sacremento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 3: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Pricing Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G,

SD-06 Test ReportsVerification Statement

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent/ Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent . The QC Manager and Project Superintendent must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference,Post Award Conference, before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, design activities, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the

Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer (A/E), and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and incorporate into the relevant QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Commissioning Provider (CxC), and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph WEEKLY LOOK AHEAD in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS) WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS and all quality control documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 15 days after Contract Award after receipt of notice to proceed, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction.

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences)

for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, Design Quality Control Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect-engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in

a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

p. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

q. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying with specific prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, a Design Quality Manager, and enough qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The SSHO reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the QC Manager. The SSHO will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized

skills to assure the required work is being performed properly. The CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible for always maintaining these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.2.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must be employed by the Prime Contractor. The QC Manager must attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.6.2.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 10 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 4 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager Alternate QC Manager, Superintendent, QC Specialist, and DQCM must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.3 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.4 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.5 Designer of Record (DOR) Qualifications

The DOR must be a registered design professional, retained by the Prime Contractor, responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The DOR cannot serve as the DQC Manager.

1.6.6 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.7 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who must have no duties other than their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows.

1.6.8 Submittal Reviewer Duties and Qualifications

Provide a Submittal Reviewer, other than the QC Manager or CxC, qualified in the disciplines being reviewed, to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification

or approval by the QC Manager.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended bythe QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CxC, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any

deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting

until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and must submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's

scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (ASTM E329, ASTM C1077, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, ASTM E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.9.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at: https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil
Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at https://www.nist.gov/nvlap, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at https://www.iasonline.org/, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at https://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/materials-testing-center/, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at https://a2la.org/, the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) at https://www.wabo.org/ (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) at https://www.wacel.org/lab-accreditation-and-inspection-agency-audit-programs/laboratory-accreditation-program/(Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within Facilities Engineering Command (FEC) Washington geographical area).

1.9.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.9.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.11.3 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, complies with Contract requirements.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

Contact the Contracting Officer for sample forms or print from RMS-QCS as needed. Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor must obtain a copy set of the current report forms. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Testing Plan and Log, and Rework Items List. Unless otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, Contractor may use the forms provided as related material located at www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-45-00.

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Prepare a Construction Production Report and a Contractor Quality Control Report for each day that work is performed. Attach the Construction Production Report to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.
Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality

control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the

report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES. Monthly Summary Report of Tests:Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.5 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.6 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all

amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

1. INSTRUCTIONS for FPQC Specialist:

Perform surveillance of fire protection system installation during construction and during pre-final and final acceptance inspections. Surveillance includes either visual inspections or observations performed by the FPQC as indicated in the following Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Check boxes in the schedule indicate the inspections or observations that are applicable to this project, which must be performed and documented by the FPQC.

Surveillance of fire protection system inspections is divided into three phases:

Surveillance During Construction – Includes periodic on-site visits by the FPQC during construction

Pre-Final Acceptance Inspection – FPQC must be onsite during pre-final acceptance inspection

Final Acceptance inspection – FPQC must be onsite during final acceptance inspection

2. INSPECTION TYPE

VISUAL INSPECTION:

Perform on-site visual inspections as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections as construction progresses to confirm work conforms with the contract requirements including but not limited to verifying proper installation of equipment and materials in accordance with applicable codes. Where work will be covered up by finished walls and ceilings, inspections must be scheduled and performed when work is still visible.

OBSERVATION:

Observe component and system testing in person on-site as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Confirm testing is completed in accordance with applicable codes and that testing was successful.

DOCUMENTATION:

Document all inspections and observations in the FPQC Report in accordance with UFGS 01 45 00. Document any deficiencies and all work observed that has been successfully performed in accordance with the contract documents. Record deficiencies in the rework list.

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

PERFORM SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

~ FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of underground service main and service; laterals, thrust blocks, tie-rods and connection to above ground piping.	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect materials ✓ Visually inspect installation
☒	2. Verify proper orientation of fire hydrants and fire department access	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect installation and orientation
☐	3. Verify proper installation of interior and exterior attachments, coatings, and vortex plate prior to filling fire protection water tank	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect fire protection water tank installation
☐	4. Hydrostatic/leak test for underground piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	5. Hydrostatic/leak test for above ground piping prior to ceiling installation	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☐	6. Underground system flush prior to connection to the riser	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☐	7. Forward flow test for Backflow preventer	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☐	8. Suction pipe flush prior to fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☐	9. Hydrostatic test fire pump suction and discharge piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☐	10. Fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Confirm successful startup
☒	11. Verify proper installation of sprinkler piping prior to wall or ceiling installation	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect pipe hangars, bracing, sprinkler heads ✓ Inspect for sprinkler obstructions; damaged, painted or covered heads ✓ Verify proper location of control valves, drains, vents, backflow, test header ✓ Verify proper component mounting heights
☒	12. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Annotate deficiencies and satisfactory work observed ✓ Record rework items in FPQC report

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

~ SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☐	1. Verify proper installation of gaseous fire suppression system	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect gas cylinders, initiating controls, shutdowns, aborts, and visual warning
☐	2. Verify proper installation of IR hangar detector	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect detector and nozzle layout ✓ Inspect for obstructions, abort stations ✓ Inspect riser piping
☐	3. Verify proper installation of elevator fire protection	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect elevator recall functions ✓ Inspect two-way communication
☐	4. Verify proper installation of fire suppression in secure spaces	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect location of sprinkler piping and sprinklers
☐	5. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ PASSIVE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper construction of fire rated assemblies	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect partitions for proper fire rated construction per design ✓ Inspect doors and door hardware for proper fire rating ✓ Inspect glass for proper fire rating
☒	2. Verify proper installation of fireproofing	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect for use of proper fireproofing materials ✓ Inspect for cracking, spalling or delaminating ✓ Inspect for proper application thickness
☒	3. Verify proper installation of firestopping	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect to confirm firestopping system is UL tested or an engineering judgement has been obtained and submitted ✓ Inspect for use of proper firestopping materials ✓ Inspect penetrations through fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings ✓ Inspect construction joints and gaps
☒	4. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

			✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list
~ FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS ~			
PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of fire alarm system after conduit is installed and wiring pulled, but before devices are installed	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect conduit, wiring, conduit fill, wire type ✓ Inspect installation heights of back boxes
☒	2. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ END OF SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING PRE-FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Inspect all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Verify proper installation of fire protection and life safety systems
☒	2. Witness functional testing of all fire protection and life safety systems	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper testing is performed on fire protection and life safety systems
☒	3. Identify deficiencies that require correction	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Document deficiencies in FPQC Report and record in rework list
☒	4. Verify rework items have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Record re-inspection results on FPQC Report
☒	5. Document results of pre-final inspection and photograph unsatisfactory conditions	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document results of pre-final inspection in FPQC Report
☒	6. Certify installation and operation of all fire protection and life safety systems conform to the contract documents	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Provide separate letter certifying conformance with contract requirements

~ END OF PRE-FINAL INSPECTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

☒	1. Verify proper installation and operation of all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓
☒	2. Note any deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list
☒	3. Verify all deficiencies have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect rework to confirm all deficiencies have been corrected
☒	4. Certify that all deficiencies have been corrected	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document inspection results on FPQC Report

~ END OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTRACTOR PRODUCTION REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE	Enter Date (DD/MMM/YY)
REPORT NO	Enter Report # Here

CONTRACT NO	TITLE AND LOCATION
Enter Cnt# Here	Enter Title and Location of Construction Contract Here

CONTRACTOR	SUPERINTENDENT
Enter The Contractor's Company Name Here	Enter Superintendent's Name Here

AM WEATHER	PM WEATHER	MAX TEMP (F)	MIN TEMP (F)
Enter AM Weather Data Here	Enter PM Weather Data Here	Enter Max Temp Here	Enter Min Temp Here

WORK PERFORMED TODAY

Schedule Activity No.	WORK LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION	EMPLOYER	NUMBER	TRADE	HRS

JOB SAFETY

WAS A JOB SAFETY MEETING HELD THIS DATE? (If YES attach copy of the meeting minutes)	☐ YES	☐ NO	TOTAL WORK HOURS ON JOB SITE, THIS DATE, INCL CON'T SHEETS	
WERE THERE ANY LOST TIME ACCIDENTS THIS DATE? (If YES attach copy of completed OSHA report)	☐ YES	☐ NO	CUMULATIVE TOTAL OF WORK HOURS FROM PREVIOUS REPORT	
WAS CRANE/MANLIFT/TRENCHING/SCAFFOLD/HV ELEC/HIGH WORK/ HAZMAT WORK DONE? (If YES attach statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)	☐ YES	☐ NO		
WAS HAZARDOUS MATERIAL/WASTE RELEASED INTO THE ENVIRONMENT? (If YES attach description of incident and proposed action.)	☐ YES	☐ NO	TOTAL WORK HOURS FROM START OF CONSTRUCTION	

Schedule Activity No.	LIST SAFETY ACTIONS TAKEN TODAY/SAFETY INSPECTIONS CONDUCTED	☐ SAFETY REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET.

EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INCORPORATED IN JOB (INDICATE SCHEDULE ACTIVITY NUMBER)

Schedule Activity No.	Submittal #	Description of Equipment/Material Received

CONSTRUCTION AND PLANT EQUIPMENT ON JOB SITE TODAY. INDICATE HOURS USED AND SCHEDULE ACTIVITY NUMBER.

Schedule Activity No.	Owner	Description of Construction Equipment Used Today (incl Make and Model)	Hours Used

Schedule Activity No.	REMARKS

CONTRACTOR/SUPERINTENDENT DATE

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE	Enter (DD/MMM/YY)
REPORT NO	Enter Rpt # Here

PHASE	CONTRACT NO Enter Cnt# Here	CONTRACT TITLE Enter Title and Location of Construction Contract Here

PREPARATORY

WAS PREPARATORY PHASE WORK PREFORMED TODAY? YES ☐ NO ☐

IF YES, FILL OUT AND ATTACH SUPPLEMENTAL PREPARATORY PHASE CHECKLIST.

Schedule Activity No.	Definable Feature of Work	Index #

INITIAL

WAS INITIAL PHASE WORK PREFORMED TODAY? YES ☐ NO ☐

IF YES, FILL OUT AND ATTACH SUPPLEMENTAL INITIAL PHASE CHECKLIST.

Schedule Activity No.	Definable Feature of Work	Index #

FOLLOW-UP

WORK COMPLIES WITH CONTRACT AS APPROVED DURING INITIAL PHASE? YES ☐ NO ☐

WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS? YES ☐ NO ☐

Schedule Activity No.	Description of Work, Testing Performed & By Whom, Definable Feature of Work, Specification Section, Location and List of Personnel Present

REWORK ITEMS IDENTIFIED TODAY (NOT CORRECTED BY CLOSE OF BUSINESS)

Schedule Activity No.	Description

REWORK ITEMS CORRECTED TODAY (FROM REWORK ITEMS LIST)

Schedule Activity No.	Description

REMARKS (Also Explain Any Follow-Up Phase Checklist Item From Above That Was Answered "NO"), Manuf. Rep On-Site, etc.

Schedule Activity No.	Description

On behalf of the contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge except as noted in this report.

AUTHORIZED QC MANAGER AT SITE DATE

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORT

DATE

QUALITY ASSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE'S REMARKS AND/OR EXCEPTIONS TO THE REPORT

Schedule Activity No.	Description

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE MANAGER DATE

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA) REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE	Enter Date (DD/MMM/YY)
REPORT NO	Enter Report # Here

CONTRACT NO	TITLE AND LOCATION
Enter Cnt# Here	Enter Title and Location of Construction Contract Here

Status

WORKING?	YES	NO	IF NO, WHY NOT:
	☐	☐	

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Check Points

	YES	NO	REMARKS:
SUPERINTENDENT ON SITE	☐	☐	
QC MANAGER ON SITE	☐	☐	
QC REPORTS CURRENT	☐	☐	
AS-BUILTS CURRENT	☐	☐	
SUBMITTALS APPROVED FOR FOR ONGOING WORK	☐	☐	
DEFICIENCY LIST REVIEWED	☐	☐	

WORK OBSERVED/DEFICIENCIES NOTED/SAFETY ISSUES DISCUSSED/QA TESTS AND RESULTS:

Schedule Activity No	DESCRIBE OBSERVATIONS

MEETING/CONFERENCE NOTES (INCLUDING PARTICIPANTS):

Schedule Activity No.	NOTES

INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN OR RECEIVED/CONTROVERSIES PENDING:

Schedule Activity No.	INSTRUCTIONS/CONTROVERSIES

QA REPRESENTATIVE DATE

SUPV INITIALS DATE

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INITIAL PHASE CHECKLIST

SPEC SECTION	DATE
Enter Spec Section # Here	Enter Date (DD/MMM/YY)

CONTRACT NO	DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK	SCHEDULE ACT NO.	INDEX #
Enter Cnt# Here	Enter DFOW Here	Enter Sched Act ID Here	Enter Index# Here

PERSONNEL PRESENT

GOVERNMENT REP NOTIFIED _____ HOURS IN ADVANCE: YES ☐ NO ☐

NAME	POSITION	COMPANY/GOVERNMENT

PROCEDURE COMPLIANCE

IDENTIFIY FULL COMPLIANCE WITH PROCEDURES IDENTIFIED AT PREPARATORY. COORDINATE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SUBMITTALS.

COMMENTS:

PRELIMINARY WORK

ENSURE PRELIMINARY WORK IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT. IF NOT, WHAT ACTION IS TAKEN?

WORKMANSHIP

ESTABLISH LEVEL OF WORKMANSHIP.

WHERE IS WORK LOCATED?

IS SAMPLE PANEL REQUIRED? YES ☐ NO ☐

WILL THE INIITAL WORK BE CONSIDERED AS A SAMPLE? YES ☐ NO ☐

(IF YES, MAINTAIN IN PRESENT CONDITION AS LONG AS POSSIBLE AND DESCRIBE LOCATION OF SAMPLE)

RESOLUTION

RESOLVE ANY DIFFERENCES.

COMMENTS:

CHECK SAFETY

REVIEW JOB CONDITIONS USING EM 385-1-1 AND JOB HAZARD ANALYSIS

COMMENTS:

OTHER

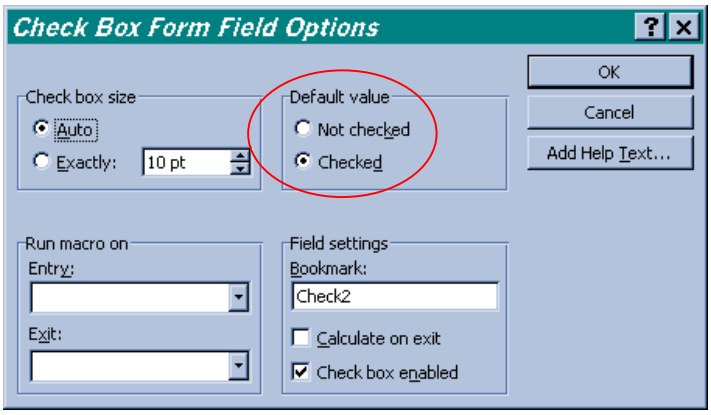
OTHER ITEMS OR REMARKS

QC MANAGER DATE

Instructions for Using Report Forms in MS-Word

In the Report Header, fields that have instructional text such as "Enter Title and Location of Construction Contract Here" prompt the user to enter the information in a specific location, governed by the field. Single mouse click anywhere in the field and the field will darken. Entry of text/data at this point will delete the instructional text in the field and will be replaced with entered text/data.

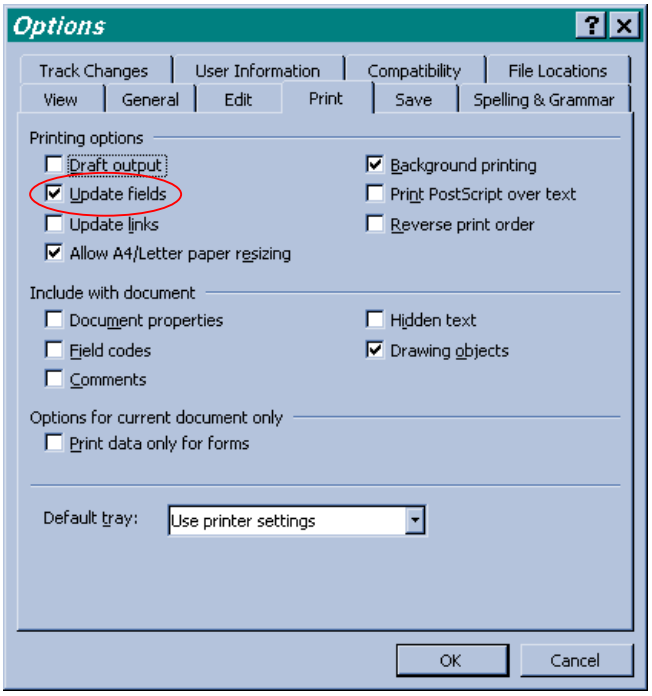
All check boxes are all defaulted as unchecked (i.e.; ☐). To check the box (i.e.; ☒), double click the box and the "Check Box Form Field Options" box will appear. In the "Default value" section of the box, click in the Radio Button for "Checked", then click on the "OK" button and the box will be checked.



The "Hour" fields where intentionally not programmed to total. If the Contractor deleted the formula in a field within the range that was to be totaled, the total would be wrong.

With the ability to [unlimitedly] expand the Contractor Production Report and Contractor Quality Control Representative Report, their Continuation Sheets are obsolete.

In the footer of each form are data fields for the Sheet number and the total number of sheets in the report (Sheet 1 of 2). The first number will generate itself when pages of the report are added. But MS-Word will not automatically update the second number. To update the NumPages field, click the field or the field results and then press F9. You can also click **Options** in the **Tools** menu, click the **Print** tab, and then select the **Update fields** check box.



THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PREPARATORY PHASE CHECKLIST

(CONTINUED ON SECOND PAGE)

SPEC SECTION	DATE
Enter Spec Section # Here	Enter Date (DD/MMM/YY)

CONTRACT NO	DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK	SCHEDULE ACT NO.	INDEX #
Enter Cnt# Here	Enter DFOW Here	Enter Sched Act ID Here	Enter Index# Here

PERSONNEL PRESENT

GOVERNMENT REP NOTIFIED _____ HOURS IN ADVANCE: YES ☐ NO ☐

NAME	POSITION	COMPANY/GOVERNMENT

SUBMITTALS

REVIEW SUBMITTALS AND/OR SUBMITTAL REGISTER. HAVE ALL SUBMITTALS BEEN APPROVED? YES ☐ NO ☐

IF NO, WHAT ITEMS HAVE NOT BEEN SUBMITTED? _____

ARE ALL MATERIALS ON HAND? YES ☐ NO ☐

IF NO, WHAT ITEMS ARE MISSING? _____

CHECK APPROVED SUBMITTALS AGAINST DELIVERED MATERIAL. (THIS SHOULD BE DONE AS MATERIAL ARRIVES.)

COMMENTS: _____

MATERIAL STORAGE

ARE MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY? YES ☐ NO ☐

IF NO, WHAT ACTION IS TAKEN? _____

SPECIFICATIONS

REVIEW EACH PARAGRAPH OF SPECIFICATIONS. _____

DISCUSS PROCEDURE FOR ACCOMPLISHING THE WORK. _____

CLARIFY ANY DIFFERENCES. _____

PRELIMINARY WORK & PERMITS

ENSURE PRELIMINARY WORK IS CORRECT AND PERMITS ARE ON FILE.

IF NOT, WHAT ACTION IS TAKEN? _____

TESTING	IDENTIFY TEST TO BE PERFORMED, FREQUENCY, AND BY WHOM.
	WHEN REQUIRED?
	WHERE REQUIRED?
	REVIEW TESTING PLAN.
	HAS TEST FACILITIES BEEN APPROVED?
SAFETY	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS APPROVED? YES ☐ NO ☐ REVIEW APPLICABLE PORTION OF EM 385-1-1.
MEETING COMMENTS	NAVY/ROICC COMMENTS DURING MEETING.
OTHER ITEMS OR REMARKS	OTHER ITEMS OR REMARKS:

QC MANAGER DATE

RESPONSIBILITIES/AUTHORITY OF THE QC MANAGER

1. Appointing letter to the QC manager shall detail his/her authority and responsibility to act for the contractor and outline his/her duties, responsibilities and authority. He/she shall have no job-related responsibilities other than QC unless specifically permitted in the specification.

2. He/she shall be on the site at all times during progress of the work, with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure conformance with the contract requirements. In the event of his/her absence, approved backup shall be on the site.

3. Authority to immediately stop any segment of work which does not comply with the contract plans and specifications and direct the removal and replacement of any defective work.

4. Conduct daily inspection of work performed for compliance with plans and specifications.

5. Certify daily that all materials and equipment delivered/installed in the work comply with contract plans and specifications. Certify daily that all work performed on the construction site and off the construction site conforms to plans and specifications. Report any deficiencies and remedial action planned and taken.

6. Supervise and coordinate the inspection and tests made by the members of the Quality Control Organization, including subcontractors.

7. Assure QC staff is adequate to meet its responsibilities.

8. Maintain a copy of the ROICC approved QC Plan on file at the jobsite complete with up-to-date approved revisions/filled-in log of submittals. Maintain at the jobsite an
up-to-date QC Submittal Register (provided in the specification) showing the status of all submittals required by the contract.

9. Maintain at the jobsite a testing plan showing status of all tests required by the contracts. Ensure that all tests required are performed and report the results of same. Indicate whether test results show the item tested conforms to contract requirements or not.

10. Authority to remove any individual from the site who fails to perform his/her work in a skillful and workmanlike manner or his/her work does not comply with the contract plans and specifications.

11. QC manager does not have authority to deviate from plans and specifications without prior approval, in writing, from the ROICC.

12. Ensure that the contractor's Quality Control Organization is adequately staffed with qualified personnel to perform all the detailed inspections and testing specified in the plans and specifications.

13. Maintain at the jobsite the up-to-date QC Rework Items List.

ATTACHMENT A

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

REWORK ITEMS LIST

Contract No. and Title: Enter Contract # and Title Here

Contractor: Enter Contractor's Company Name Here

NUMBER	DATE IDENTIFIED	DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT REQUIREMENT (Spec. Section and Par. No., Drawing No. and Detail No., etc.)	ACTION TAKEN BY QC MANAGER	RESOLUTION	DATE COMPLETED

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TESTING PLAN AND LOG

CONTRACT NUMBER			PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION							CONTRACTOR	
Enter Contract # Here			Enter Contract Title and Location Here							Enter Contractor's Company Name Here	
SPECIFICATION SECTION AND PARAGRAPH NUMBER	ITEM OF WORK	TEST REQUIRED	ACCREDITED/ APPROVED LAB		SAMPLED BY	TESTED BY	LOCATION OF TEST		DATE COMPLETED	DATE FORWARDED TO CONTR. OFF.	REMARKS
			YES	NO			ON SITE	OFF SITE			

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G,

Traffic Control Plan; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Preventers; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 CONDITION OF READINESS (COR) LEVELS FOR WEATHER

The Condition of Readiness (COR) is based on the weather forecast and the potential for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 8 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 8 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.

b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available without charge.

c.

Utility Services		
	Cost ($) per	Unit
Electricity	without charge	
Potable Water	without charge	
Salt Water	without charge	
Compressed Air	without charge	
Steam	without charge	
Natural Gas	without charge	
Sanitary Sewer	without charge	

d. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or

services and the quantity available must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; and providing transformers; and make disconnections. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

3.2.3 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.4 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.5 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.3.4.1 Commercial Vehicles In/Out of NAVSTA/NAS Norfolk, VA

a. Definitions. Commercial vans and trucks are differentiated as follows:

(1) Closed truck. A truck enclosed on four sides, top, and bottom to which entry can be made only through end or side doors and to which a seal can be applied.

(2) Open truck. A truck which is either fully open, such as flatbed, or contained by wooden slats or sideboards; or any truck to which a seal cannot be applied.

(3) Commercial vehicles. A common contract or commercial truck without a decal issued by Norfolk, VA.

(4) Trailer. A non-self-propelled enclosed cargo container used for the transportation of goods, e.g., a trailer pulled by a truck.

b. Instructions and directions. Ensure that commercial trucks and trailers follow the instructions below to provide for effective control over their entry and exit from the base, movement within the base, and to reduce congestion both at the gates and within the base. In general, commercial trucks and common carriers are required to

enter and exit through specified gates and process immediately to a truck control point for cargo manifest check. The driver shall be issued a Material Movement Control and Gate Pass, routing instructions, and directions to depart the base via a designated exit point where the pass is to be turned in.

(1) Common contract and commercial trucks going to the area of Building LP-84 (MAC Terminal), NAS Norfolk shall enter and exit Gate 22. Gate 22 hours of operations are 5:30 a.m. through 6:30 p.m. and 10:30 p.m. through 3:00 a.m., 7 days a week. The gate is closed on holidays.

(2) Other common contract and commercial trucks, except as noted below are allowed to enter the Naval Base through any Gate and exit through Gate 2.

(3) Common contract and commercial trucks which enter the base may depart through Gate 5, Gate 4, and Gate 22 only. The exit Truck Control Point at Gate 4 is operated from 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(4) For concrete- and asphalt-carrying trucks, the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC), Norfolk VA shall arrange entry and exit through any gate other than Gate 2.

(5) Contractor vehicles with black Norfolk Naval Base decals shall be granted routine access to the base at all times. These trucks shall not enter or exit the base through Gate 2. These trucks are subject to random checks and searches at exit gates like other personal and commercial vehicles to ensure that Government property is not being taken off the base without authorization and documentation.

c. Movement and Exit

(1) Material movement control and gate pass. A Material Movement Control and Gate Pass (5ND GEN 5510/1) is required for the removal of Government, public, or private property from NAVSTA and NAS Norfolk complex via commercial vans and truck.

(a) The Material Movement Control and Gate Pass shall be originated by the Naval Base Police Truck Control Officer, and shall be given to drivers of commercial trucks for retention during transit to intermediate stops and to the exit gates. The pass shall be presented by the driver to the Truck Control Officer at the exit truck stop. If the driver has more than one delivery or pickup point, the driver shall present the pass at each stop so the new activity may fill in appropriate information on the pass. A copy of the pass shall be retained by each activity after appropriate information has been entered; remaining copies of the pass shall be returned to the driver. Passes are subject to review by the Naval Base Police Department during transit and within command areas by activity officials for verification of cargo content and to determine if drivers are transiting promptly and by the proper route. For trailers expecting to be picked up and depart outside normal working hours, pre-prepared passes shall be provided by the activity duty officer or authorized supervising person prior to close of working hours. Trucking companies expecting to pick up trailers after working hours should be instructed to pick up a Material Movement Control and Gate Pass

from the responsible activity. The activity duty officer or official shall notify Base Police Headquarters to clear the truck for exit at Gate 5 if the seal and Material Movement Control and Gate Pass are in order.

(b) When filling out a Material Movement Control and Gate Pass, the last activity where business is conducted on the base is responsible to ensure that the original of the pass is given to the driver to turn in to the Truck Control officer at the truck control stops.

(c) The Material Movement Control and Gate Pass shall be turned in by the vehicle driver to a base police officer at a truck control stop when he departures from the base.

(d) Government or commercial vehicles departing Naval Base, Norfolk with Government, public, or private property shall possess a Material Movement Control and Gate Pass filled out by a naval officer or equivalent grade civilian within the driver's chain of command. The Material Movement Control and Gate Pass shall be inspected and verified during random gate departure searches.

(2) Car Seals

(a) Commercial, sealable, closed trailers and trucks, full, partially full, or empty, destined to leave the base shall be sealed upon departure from any activity. The seal number and trailer or truck number shall be entered on the Material Movement Control and Gate Pass.

(b) Commercial closed trailers and trucks received empty for loading with Government material shall have a Navy car seal affixed to cargo doors after loading and prior to departing through designated gates.

(c) Closed trailers and trucks which have been only partially loaded or off-loaded shall be sealed completely at the end of working hours with a Navy car seal.

(d) Application of Navy car seals is the responsibility of the activity in charge of loading and unloading of trailers and trucks.

(e) The Naval Base Police Department will conduct random checks of contents, seals, and forms of trailers and trucks on the Naval Base complex.

(f) A truck driver whose van or truck does not have a properly completed Material Movement Control and Gate Pass or car seal will be refused exit clearance.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of

the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices (if needed)

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities may not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

3.5.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 8 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area (if needed)

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6 Special Storage Requirements3.5.6.1 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor will be working in an existing building; the storage of material will be allowed within the area of work in the building as directed by the Contracting Officer . For storage of material not in the building, provide 8 foot high-security fence with a lockable gate around the storage area. Remove at the completion of work.

3.5.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date

established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 DUMPSTERS

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard installation color. Keep dumpster closed, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker installation color to collect debris in the construction site area. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable, but must not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

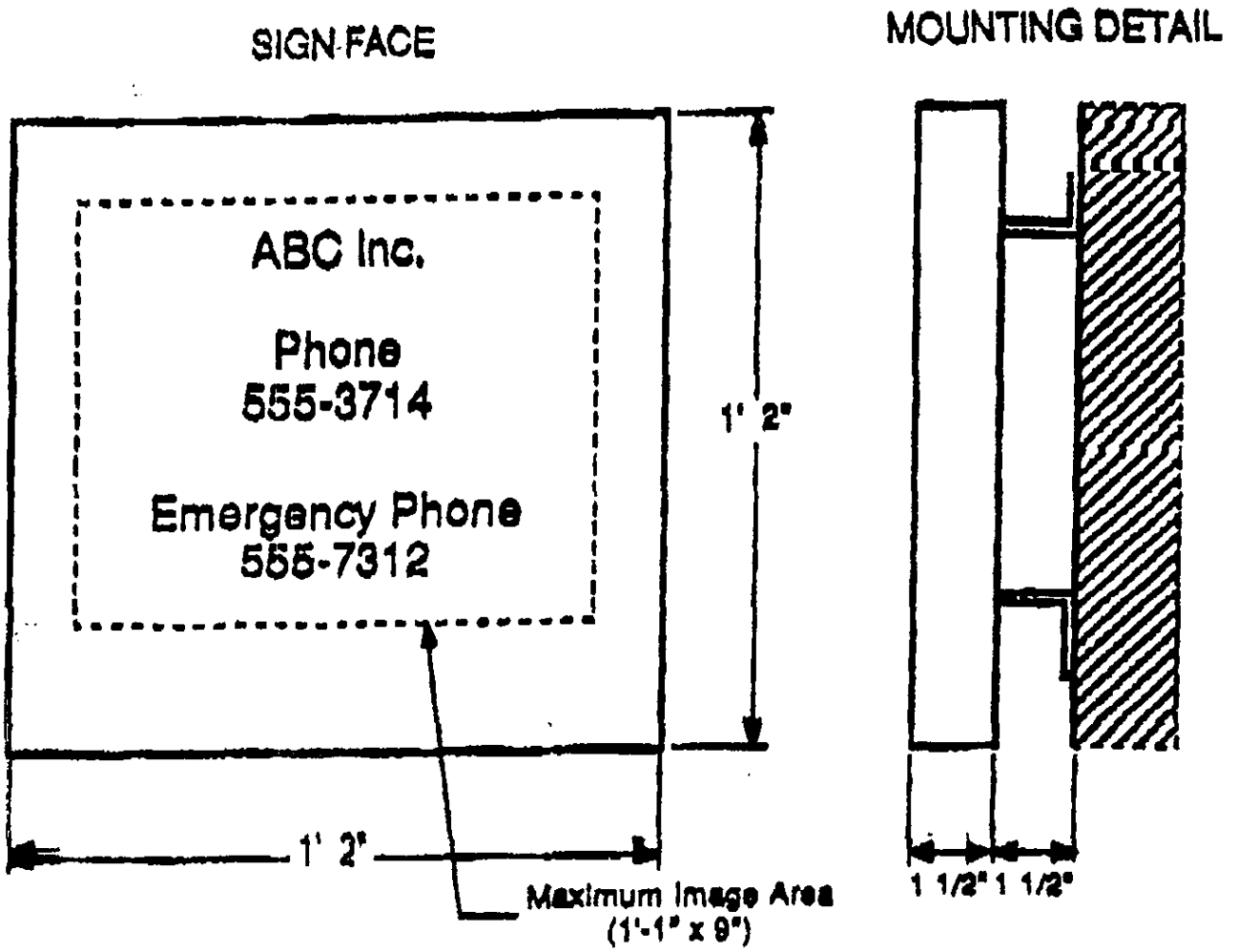
3.9 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --



Sign requirements:

Graphic panel: Aluminum, painted blue
Copy: Screen painted or vinyl die-cut, white
Typeface: Univers 65 u/lc

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 152	Pesticide Registration and Classification Procedures
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of

	Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.3	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Pesticides
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures

49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)

WAC-173-303	Washington Dangerous Waste Regulations
WAC-173-303-573	Standards for Universal Waste Management
WAC-173-303-573(2)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
WAC-173-303-573(3)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury-containing Equipment
WAC-173-303-573(5)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
WAC-173-443	Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and Other Fluorinated Greenhouse Gases

WISCONSIN DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES (WDNR)

s. NR 415, Wis. Adm. Code	Control of Particulate Emissions

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess

paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.10 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.13 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.14 Pesticide

Pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan

A plan for the prevention, monitoring, and control to eliminate pest infestation.

1.2.16 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual who resides at a Civil Works Project office and who is responsible overseeing of pesticide application on project grounds.

1.2.18 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.19 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.20 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.20.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.20.2 Clean Construction and Demolition Debris (CCDD)

As defined by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, CCDD is uncontaminated broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, or reclaimed asphalt pavement generated from construction or demolition activities. When uncontaminated soil is mixed with any of these materials, the uncontaminated soil is considered CCDD.

1.2.20.3 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees,

grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.20.4 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.20.5 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.20.6 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of "lead contaminated" or "lead based paint contaminated" may be included as recyclable only if the metal is handled and transported in accordance with regulations, and the facility receiving the material is permitted and authorized to accept and process lead contaminated materials. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.20.7 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.20.8 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.20.9 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.21 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency. All projects with land disturbances greater than or equal to one acre in total area must have a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Site Activity Storm Water Permit to discharge surface water from a construction site, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. All projects with discharge of dredged or fill material to waters of the United States must have a Section 401 Water Quality Permit issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, or "waters of the United States". All projects with land disturbances greater than or equal to one acre in total area must have a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Site Activity Storm Water Permit, issued by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management. All projects with discharge of dredged or fill material to waters of the United States must have a Section 401 Water Quality Permit issued by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, or "waters of the United States". All projects with land disturbances greater than or equal to one acre in total area must have a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Site Activity Storm Water Permit, issued by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR). All projects with discharge of dredged or fill material to waters of the United States must comply with Sections 404 and 401 of the Clean Water Act, including obtaining all required permits and approvals.

1.2.22 Wastewater

Wastewater is the aqueous liquid waste generated by a project, to include both domestic wastewater (sewage) and industrial wastewater.

1.2.22.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.23 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters,

including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.24 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.25 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.26 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.2.27 Dangerous Waste

Waste defined as dangerous waste in accordance with WAC-173-303. This includes, but is not limited to, hazardous waste, extremely hazardous waste and state-only dangerous waste.

1.2.28 Encountered Waste

Material that is of Government origin that becomes a waste during construction at or on Government property. This term includes both foreseen and unforeseen Government waste discovered at the worksite.

1.2.29 Firewood

Raw, woody material cut into short lengths and burned to produce energy.

1.2.30 Fugitive Dust

Particulate matter or any visible air contaminant (smoke, dust, or fume) other than uncombined water that is not collected by a capture system and emitted from a stack, but is released to the atmosphere at the point of generation.

1.2.31 Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS) Substitute

Any chemical or product, whether existing or new, that is used by any person as an EPA-approved replacement for a Class I or Class II ODS in a given refrigeration or air-conditioning end-use.

1.2.32 Prohibited Substances

Prohibited substitutes perform a function previously performed by a class I substance or class II substance and any substitute subsequently adopted to perform that function including, but not limited to, hydrofluorocarbons that are listed as prohibited in WAC-173-443-040.

1.2.33 Refrigerant

Any substance consisting in part or whole of a Class I or Class II ODS, or an ODS substitute that is used for heat transfer purposes and provides a cooling effect.

1.2.34 Refuse

Includes, but is not limited to garbage, rubbish, trash, some soils, and non-painted demolition and construction debris. The Government will designate refuse. When designated as "refuse," the Government has determined the waste is not "Dangerous Waste."

1.2.35 Sewage

Liquid waste designated by the Government as "domestic sanitary sewage" and normally discharged through domestic sanitary sewage systems. Liquids designated as "sewage" include human body waste, and wastewater from sinks, showers, laundries, dishwashers, and garbage disposals when these liquids use only chemicals approved by the Government for discharge into the sanitary sewer.

1.2.36 Spill Event

A spill is any release of oil or hazardous substances to the water or ground that is not controlled or permitted. This includes any spilling, leaking, pumping, emitting, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, disposing, or dumping of liquid or solid material that is not authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.36.1 Reportable Release

A reportable release means any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment of a known or unknown material or hazardous substance that poses an immediate threat to human health or the environment to the air, soil, or water. Reportable releases are: a sheen of oil on the water; a violation of the Installation's or project's water permit (NPDES permit); a sewage spill that threatens human health or the environment or that reaches the stormwater system or any waterbody; a Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act reportable quantity for hazardous/toxic substances (40 CFR 302); an air or hazardous substance release that is a threat to human health or the environment, or released outside the facility boundaries; any discharge from an underground storage tank regulated under WAC 173-360; or oil spilled to the ground or to permeable secondary containment of 42 gallons and greater.

1.2.36.2 Non-emergency Spill Event

A non-emergency spill event is a discharge of a known material or any hazardous substance that does not pose an immediate threat to human health

or the environment, can be cleaned up as part of normal housekeeping by the personnel who discovered the spill, and is not released on the soil or into any waterway inlet (for example, storm drain) or outside Navy property boundaries.

1.2.37 Timber, Merchantable

Any raw material yielded by a forest that is of a size, quality and condition suitable for marketing under given economic conditions, even if it is situated such that it is not immediately accessible for logging.

1.2.38 Nonroad Engine

Nonroad engines are any internal combustion engine that, by itself or in or on a piece of equipment, is portable or transportable, meaning designed to be and capable of being carried or moved from one location to another. Indicia of transportability include, but are not limited to, wheels, skids, carrying handles, dolly, trailer, or platform. This definition is based on the principle of mobility and portability, and includes engines installed on (1) self-propelled equipment, (2) equipment that is propelled while performing its function, or (3) equipment that is portable or transportable, as indicated by the presence of wheels, skids, carrying handles, dolly, trailer, or platform. Examples of regulated applications include farm tractors, excavators, bulldozers, wheel loaders, backhoe loaders, road graders, diesel lawn tractors, logging equipment, portable generators, skid steer loaders, or forklifts.

1.2.39 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius of 1.5 foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.40 Landfill-Controlled Waste

Waste containing harmful substances but not designated as dangerous in accordance with WAC-173-303 that are screened by a receiving facility to ensure that it meets the requirements of their operating permit. Examples include petroleum-contaminated soil, abrasive blast grit, street or dry-dock sweepings, treated wood, oily debris, and waste containing free liquids as determined by the Paint Filter Liquids Test method 9095.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G,

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications

Environmental Manager Qualifications

Employee Training Records

Environmental Protection Plan; G,

Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Solid Waste Management Permit

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G,

SD-07 Certificates

ECATTS Certificate Of Completion; G,

Employee Training Records; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G,

Regulatory Notifications; G,

Assembled Employee Training Records; G,

Solid Waste Management Permit; G,

Waste Determination Documentation; G,

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G,

Sales Documentation; G,

Contractor Certification

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G,

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G,

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the

laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Training in Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

1.4.1.1 Personnel Requirements

The Environmental Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects. The Environmental Manager and other staff, must complete applicable ECATTS training modules (installation specific or general) prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this Contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel must complete applicable ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

1.4.1.2 Certification

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required ECATTS training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC Environmental Compliance Assessment, Training, and Tracking System, by logging on to https://environmentaltraining.ecatts.com/. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.3 Refresher Training

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and to carry forward credit to future contracts. Ensure the Environmental Manager review their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific state regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to retake modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental

Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor

compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or

interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after Contractor award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.6.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, traffic control plan Hazardous, Toxic , Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan, and or borrowing material plan.

1.6.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.6.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.6.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and

subcontractors.

1.6.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.6.2 General Site Information

1.6.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.6.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.6.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

f. Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Regional Dispatch Center (RDC) at 757-444-3333. The RDC will collect information about the spill and make the appropriate notifications to the Fire Department/Police Dept., Command Duty Officer (CDO), Installation Environmental (EV) Staff and notify the National Response Center (NRC) and Navy On-Scene Coordinator (NOSC), if required. A spill report containing all details of the spill will need to be provided to the appropriate EV staff.

1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

This item consists of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless

specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.6.9.1 Environmental Protection Plan

An Air Pollution Control Plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, do not become airborne and travel off the project site. The air pollution control plan must include a dust control plan. Air pollution control must comply with s. NR 415, Wis. Adm. Code.

1.6.9.2 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.6.9.3 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.6.9.4 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.6.9.5 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.6.9.6 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.6.9.7 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.9 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity

of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.9.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.10 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Naval Station Norfolk is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use

of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees and critical root zones (CRZ) that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

The Contractor's best management practices must also be in accordance with the State of Illinois National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention requirements. Any temporary measures must be removed after the area has been stabilized.

The Contractor will be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor must be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor must construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs). BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices must also be in accordance with the State of Indiana National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water

Pollution Prevention requirements. Any temporary measures must be removed after the area has been stabilized.

The Contractor will be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor must be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor must construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs). BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices must also be in accordance with the State of Wisconsin National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention requirements. Any temporary measures must be removed after the area has been stabilized.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.3 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously

unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Confirm that these permits have been obtained.

3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

Odors must be controlled at all times. The odors must not cause a health hazard and must be in compliance with State of Indiana regulations and

ordinances.

Odors must be controlled at all times. The odors must not cause a health hazard and must be in compliance with State of Wisconsin regulations and local ordinances.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards/tons
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards/tons
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards/tons
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards/tons
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards/tons

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow

10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.7.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

b. Band drums to wooden pallets.

c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.

d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.

f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

e. Pesticides as described in 40 CFR 273.3

e. Installation specific

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer or designated representative for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office. Refer to location special requirements for the Installation Point of Contact information.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and Prior to disposal, submit a WIS to the Installation Environmental Officeand have the results reviewed and approved by the

Contracting Officer prior to being discharged or disposed of off-Government property.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water,surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or state STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP), in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state and installation requirements.

3.8.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs /forms-graphics-tables), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S.

Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.11 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.11.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.12 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC), through the Contracting Officer, at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies including prevention of invasive species as applicable with the IPMC,PPC and receive concurrence from the IPMC,PPC through the Contracting Officer prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Provide Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel the opportunity to be present at meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.13.1 Application

Apply pesticides using a state-certified pesticide applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The certified applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. Inspect equipment for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repair prior to application of pesticide.

3.13.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan

Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan the sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (that is, pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Comply with 40 CFR 152-189, state, regional, and local pest management record-keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5, Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

3.14 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.15 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Commonwealth of Virginia rules.

3.16 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

2013 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REUTILIZATION, HAZARDOUS WASTE MINIMIZATION AND DISPOSAL GUIDE

The purpose of this guide is to communicate regulatory requirements and management procedures relevant to the utilization of hazardous material, and minimization and disposal of hazardous waste. It is your responsibility to notify the hazardous waste Media Manager of new wastes requiring characterization. The hazardous waste Media Manager should be notified before the waste is generated if at all possible.

Implementing effective environmental management, by incorporating these procedures, shows our commitment to environmental stewardship through regulatory compliance, pollution prevention, and continual improvement.

Understanding how your job impacts the environment and what regulatory requirements apply provides for a reduction in environmental impacts, ensures environmental compliance through enhanced awareness and is essential in maintaining our Environmental Management System (EMS).

Annual training is required for all personnel managing hazardous waste and hazardous materials. Web-based training is available via ECATTS at https://navfac.ecatts.com.

For questions regarding hazardous waste management or hazardous material use, please see Appendix 1 for Hazardous Waste Media Manager contacts for your installation.

This guide is for the following Naval installations in the Hampton Roads area ONLY.

Naval Station Norfolk, NSA Hampton Roads, Lafayette River Annex, Craney Island, Naval Weapons Station Yorktown, Yorktown Fuels, Cheatham Annex, New Kent ROTHR, Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story, St. Julien's Creek Annex, South Gate Annex, Scott Center Annex, Naval Medical Center Portsmouth, Naval Air Station Oceana, Dam Neck Annex, NSA Northwest Annex, Fentress Air Field, Dare County Bombing Range

DOCUMENT TITLE:	Hazardous Materials Minimization, Hazardous Waste Reutilization and Disposal Guide
CONTENTS	TABLE OF CONTENTS BEGINS ON PAGE IV
PREPARED BY: Hazardous Waste Program Managers	APPROVED BY: EQMB

REV. NO.	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION OF REVISION	APPROVAL SIGNATURE	APPROVAL DATE
A	2005	ORIGINAL ISSUE		
B	Dec. '07	Updated POC, aerosol and oil filter information; added Universal Waste Guidance, changed ECAP Tech to CHRIMP Tech and updated inspection checklists		
C	March '08	Updated POC information and phone numbers, bio-hazardous waste information	[illegible]	25Mar08
D	Oct. '09	Updated compressed gas cylinder, bio-hazardous waste, Universal Waste, and POC information. Updated inspection checklists and included Joint Expeditionary Base Fort Story installation in guidance.	[illegible]	3Nov09
E	Aug. 10	Updated guidance throughout. Material Turn-In Week Guidance	[illegible]	17Aug10
F	March 12	Updated guidance throughout. Streamlined format and waste SOPs.	[illegible]	26Mar12
G	Feb 12	Updated POCs, added guidance on CZR, THF.	[illegible]	20Feb13

FORM EMS-2 (REV. B)

Page ii of v

Page ii of v

GUIDE INTRODUCTION

This guide applies to naval installations in the Hampton Roads area and was developed in accordance with applicable Navy instructions (Ref. A) and Federal and State laws. It is divided into four (4) main sections:

I. Waste Minimization Information
II. Hazardous Material Reutilization Information
III. Hazardous Waste Management and Disposal Information
IV. Management of Specific Materials/Wastes

The first three sections of this guide will provide you information on how to best manage your excess Hazardous Material (HM) or the Hazardous Waste (HW) that you may generate.

The **Waste Minimization Information** section will provide tips and information on how to generate less waste. Reducing waste generation is the most cost-effective way to manage waste. By not creating waste, an activity reduces its environmental footprint, protects the environment for future generations, and helps maintain the public image of the Navy as good environmental stewards.

The **Hazardous Material Reutilization Information** section provides various options other than disposal. Information and procedures are provided on how to return HM to Hazardous Material Minimization Centers (HAZMINCENs), shelf-life extension procedures, various recycling and/or cross-decking efforts, and material transfer procedures to DLA Disposition Services for public resale.

The **Hazardous Waste Management and Disposal Information** section of this guide details the procedures to be followed to dispose of an item. HW disposal is the most costly and regulated method of managing expired or unneeded HM. The cost of disposal is often more than the purchase cost of the material, thus every effort should be made to avoid generation of a hazardous waste. The options in Sections I and II should be explored prior to HW disposal.

Section IV of this guide, **Management of Specific Materials/Wastes**, provides instructions for the management of specific HW that are generated most frequently in the Hampton Roads Region.

Useful contact information is listed at the beginning of each section. For a full list of points of contact related to this guide, see Appendix 1.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. WASTE MINIMIZATION INFORMATION 1
A. USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION 1
B. WORK PRACTICES AND MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION 1
C. CONSOLIDATED HAZ. MAT. REUTILIZATION AND INVENTORY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (CHRIMP) 3
D. RECYCLING 3

II. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REUTILIZATION INFORMATION 6
A. USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION 6
B. RETURN HAZARDOUS MATERIAL (HM) TO SUPPLY (HAZMINCENS) 6
C. EXTENDING SHELF LIFE 7
D. CROSSDECKING MATERIAL 8
E. DEFENSE REUTILIZATION AND MARKETING OFFICE (DRMO), NORFOLK 8

III. HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL INFORMATION 10
A. USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION 10
B. ACCUMULATION OF HAZARDOUS WASTES – SHORE ACTIVITIES: 10
1. SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA (SAA) 11
2. HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (HWAA) 12
3. UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (UWAA) 13
C. WASTE PACKAGING REQUIREMENTS - SHIPS OR SHORE ACTIVITIES 14
D. MATERIAL / WASTE PAPERWORK REQUIREMENTS - SHIPS OR SHORE ACTIVITES 14

IV. MANAGEMENT OF SPECIFIC MATERIALS / WASTES 16
A. USEFUL CONTACT AND WASTE PICKUP INFORMATION 16
B. WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS 16
1. ABSORBENT MATERIAL (A.K.A. SPEEDY-DRY, KITTY LITTER) 16
2. AEROSOL CANS 16
3. ANTIFREEZE 17
4. APPLIANCES (A.K.A. WHITE GOODS) 17
5. AQUEOUS FILM FORMING FLUID (AFFF) 17
6. ASBESTOS 17
7. BATTERIES 18
8. BUILDING MATERIALS (Asbestos/Lead Based Paint) 18
9. CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE/SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE 18
10. CONTRACTOR PROJECTS 18
11. COOKING OIL 19
12. CYLINDERS – (COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS) 19
13. DESICCANTS 19
14. ELECTRONIC WASTES (E-WASTES) 19
15. EXPLOSIVE WASTES 19
16. FLUORESCENT / INCANDESCENT LIGHT BULBS 19
17. FUEL FILTERS, (OIL, JP-5, DIESEL AND GAS) 20
18. INDUSTRIAL WASTEWATER 20
19. LEATHER ITEMS 20
20. LOW LEVEL RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL (EX. SMOKE DETECTORS) 20
21. MEDICAL / BIO-HAZARDOUS WASTE 21
22. METHYL ETHYL KETONE PEROXIDE (MEKP) 21
23. OBA / EEBD CANISTERS/NBC FILTERS 21
24. OIL, USED 21
25. PAINTS 23
26. PARTSWASHERS 23
27. PEST MANAGEMENT CONTROL 24
28. POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS) 24
29. RAGS / SHOP TOWELS / CLOTH ABSORBANTS 25
30. RAILROAD TIES 25
31. SILVER / SILVER RECOVERY UNITS 26
32. SOIL GUIDANCE 26
33. SOLVENTS (I.E. PD-680/ACETONE/ALCOHOLS ETC.) 26
34. SPENT BLAST MEDIA 26
35. THF (TETRAHYDROFURAN)……>..... 26
36. UNKNOWNS 27
37. X-2 OR X-3 MATERIALS (CHEMICALS & RESINS) 27

APENDICES
APPENDIX 1: POINTS OF CONTACT

APPENDIX 2: DD FORM 1348-1A OR HICSWIN DD FORM 1348-1 INSTRUCTIONS
APPENDIX 3: SPILL REPORTING PROCEDURES
APPENDIX 4: CONTAINER PROCUREMENT & MARKING DEVICES
APPENDIX 5: SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA (SAA) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
APPENDIX 6: HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (HWAA) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
APPENDIX 7: UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (UWAA) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
APPENDIX 8: ESTABLISHING A JOB ORDER NUMBER (JON)
APPENDIX 9: CALL 2 RECYCLE GUIDELINES

REFERENCES

A. OPNANV 5090.1C CHG. 1 CHAPTER 15 “HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT ASHORE,” HTTP://WWW.NMCPHC.MED.NAVY.MIL/ENVIRONMENTAL_HEALTH/OPNAVINST_5090_1C.ASPX.
B. OPNAV 5100.23G, CHAPTER 7, “HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT” HTTP://DONI.DAPS.DLA.MIL/DIRECTIVES/05000%20GENERAL%20MANAGEMENT%20SECURITY%20AND%20SAFETY%20SERVICES/05-100%20SAFETY%20AND%20OCCUPATIONAL%20HEALTH%20SERVICES/5100.23G%20W%20CH-1.PDF
C. JOINT SERVICES POLLUTION PREVENTION AND SUSTAINABILITY LIBRARY HTTP://WWW.P2SUSTAINABILITYLIBRARY.MIL/QUERYNONAV.ASPX?TOPIC=244
D. DOD SHELF LIFE PROGRAM, HTTPS://WWW.SHELFLIFE.HQ.DLA.MIL/POLICY_DOD4140_27.ASPX
E. 40 CFR PART 261 ”IDENTIFICATION AND LISTING OF HAZARDOUS WASTE”

I. WASTE MINIMIZATION INFORMATION

A) USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION - see Appendix 1.

B) WORK PRACTICES AND MATERIAL SUBSITUTION - In an effort to reduce the generation of Hazardous Waste (HW), users of Hazardous Material (HM) should incorporate CHRIMP and the following business practices into their everyday work.

PLEASE NOTE!

When applicable, relevant technical manual guidance must be the prevailing factor in any decision to use a substitute for a hazardous material.

- **HM control and management**: Activities should adopt procedures to manage, minimize, and control the acquisition of HM. This is an excellent way to prevent waste, fraud and abuse as well as to ensure that HM is utilized prior to expiration. Having the correct amount of HM for a job and using the HM before it expires will save time and money in reduced HW. Please refer to Ref. B for specific guidance on HM Storage.

- **HM procurement through the Re-Use store:** HM may be available for no cost at the Reuse Store. Instead of bringing more HM (that must be managed in accordance with Navy guidelines) on Navy property, reuse another work center's overage. The Reuse Store is primarily located at NS Norfolk Building X-218. The Navy ERP (N-ERP) website provides Asset Visibility by Installation and Region and allows customers to see if material are available at their local HAZMINCEN for free issue or for purchase. N-ERP is a CAC enabled website so CAC certificate is required but a login and password may not be required to check material availability.

- **HAZMINCEN Locations:**
  - NS Norfolk: Building LF-50 (Building X-218 Reuse Store)
  - NAS Oceana: Building 826
  - Fort Eustis Building 1205

  Note: NS Norfolk customers are encouraged to contact Building X-218 to confirm material availability of Reuse/SHIPR material (walk-ins are welcome).

- **Self-Help:** When working on a project, ensure that all appropriate work permits are obtained prior to starting your project. You can get free paint and other building materials for small jobs to spruce up your command at your base's Self-Help Center.

- **Process changes**: Is there a way to conduct the work without using a HM or creating a HW? The Navy is constantly testing safer, more environmentally friendly chemicals and processes. For the latest developments, call your P2 Media Manager or Naval Air Technical Data & Engineering Service Command (NATEC) representative (https://mynatec.navair.navy.mil).

- **Solvents**: Can generate large volumes of HW with stringent management requirements and costly disposal. Consider replacing solvents containing MEK, xylene, and toluene with less toxic materials such as EP-921. Clean parts requiring high purity solvents with fresh solvent and use the solvent to clean other dirtier parts before replacing.

- **Material substitution**: Is there a less hazardous or more "environmental friendly" material that can be substituted for the HM? Green procurement is the purchase of **approved** environmentally preferable products and services in accordance with one or more of the established Federal "green" procurement preference programs.

- **Green Products**: Consider green products and/or services as the first choice in all procurement, including service contracts. DoN activities must purchase green products when planning to purchase products and/or services in the following categories (note that this list is not all inclusive):
    - Office products (including electronic equipment) and printing services
    - Fleet maintenance products
    - Building construction, renovation, maintenance, and janitorial products
    - Traffic control
    - Parks and recreation and landscaping services
    - Appliances and lighting

Federal green procurement preference programs

Products manufactured from recovered materials	http://www.epa.gov/cpg
Environmentally preferable products	http://www.epa.gov/epp
Energy efficient products	http://ww.eere.energy.gov/femp/technologies/ee products.cfm
Bio-based products	http://www.biopreferred.gov/?SMSESSION=NO
EPA's Design for the Environment Safer Product Labeling Program	http://epa.gov/dfe/pubs/projects/formulat/ formpart.html
Alternative fuels and fuel efficient vehicles	http://www.eere.energy.gov/topics/vehicles.html

To support the Green Procurement Program(GPP), Contracting and Purchasing personnel must take GPP training through Navy Schools, Defense Acquisition University, DLA's Buying Green Workshop, NAVSUP'S DON Consolidated Card Program Management Division (CCPMD) Website (https://www.navsup.navy.mil/ccpmd), and NAVFAC Environmental Compliance, Assessment Training and Tracking System(https://https://navfac.ecatts.com/).

Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) has developed an environmental products catalog that can be found at http://www.dscr.dla.mil/userweb/dscrld/epa/epinfo.htm. This catalog gives brief equipment descriptions, national stock numbers (NSNs), and environmental benefits of products.

- **Recycle/Reuse:** Instead of disposing of an item, is there another use for this material within your command? Can the item be recycled through the Regional Recycling Program? If the item is not currently accepted through the Program, should it be?

The P2 media managers can assist in waste reduction efforts by identifying pollution prevention equipment and conducting process evaluations. Additional information and resources are available at Ref. C the Joint Services P2 library.

C) ***CONSOLIDATED HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REUTILIZATION AND INVENTORY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (CHRIMP)***

In accordance with the Chief of Naval Operations (CNO) message dated January 3, 2003, all ships and shore installations are required to fully implement CHRIMP. All commands (ship or shore) can return excess and unused HM to the Fleet Industrial Supply Center (FISC) HAZMINCENs (see section I.B for HAZMINCEN locations). For more information please see section II.B of this guide.

D) ***REGIONAL SOLID WASTE AND RECYCLING***

- Information on Naval Facilities Engineering Command Mid-Atlantic (NAVFAC MIDLANT) Regional Resource, Recovery, and Recycling Program and other recycling programs can be obtained by contacting the Mid-Atlantic Regional Recycling Program (RRP) contact listed in Appendix 1.

- The Regional Recycling Centers are located at:
  - NS Norfolk: Building Z-309
  - NAS Oceana & Dam Neck Annex: Oceana Building 934
  - Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story West: FS West Building 3661
  - NWS Yorktown and Cheatham Annex: Yorktown Shed 6

- To continue recycling in a safe and environmentally responsible manner, we need your help when preparing for delivery to the Recycling Center. It is important that you have a clear understanding of which materials are acceptable and which are not. To help you in preparing your loads and to ensure they will be accepted at the Recycling Center, the following information is provided. This does not encompass all possible items, rather it is a general list of most frequently delivered items.
  - Hours of operation are Monday-Friday 0700-1500 (no appointment necessary)
  - DD1348 required
  - No after-hours drop-off on certain turn-ins
  - For additional information contact the RRP

NOTE!

Items collected and received may change from time to time based on the commodities markets. If you find or have items not included below and you are uncertain about them, please call your installation Recycling Center.

1) Examples of materials that are recycled
   a. **Mixed stream office recycling:** All office recycling is accomplished through a mixed stream recycling method utilizing 90 gallon blue recycling bins. These bins are located in various areas in all buildings on the installation. The bins are picked up on prescheduled days and on call emergencies. All material is also accepted at all the Recycling Centers. The following materials are accepted in the blue recycling bins: white and colored paper; newspaper; phone books; plastic bottles; small cardboard containers; file folders; magazines; aluminum cans; envelopes.
   b. **Cardboard**: Flat cardboard may be placed in dumpsters marked “Cardboard Only”. Cardboard is accepted at all recycling centers.
   c. **Metal Items**: Metal items may be placed in dumpsters marked “Metal Only”. Metal items are also accepted at the Recycling Centers. Units with special needs should contact their Recycling Center, located on their installation.

d. **Dock (Mooring) Lines**: All lines can be coiled, and secured to a pallet when dropped off at the Recycling Centers.

e. **Drums (Metal or Plastic)**: Contact your Recycling Center before turning in empty drums/containers for special instructions. Drums containing one inch or more liquid will be rejected.

f. **Empty Compressed Gas Cylinders**: Prior to receipt of the cylinders the needle valve must be removed and the cylinder cut in half, or cut wide enough to indicate that the cylinder cannot be under pressure again.

g. **Appliances**:

- Useable appliances such as air conditioning and refrigeration (A/C&R) units, washers, and dryers may be turned in to DLA Distribution Services for possible resale. Contact DLA for guidance (see section II.E for details).
- Unusable washers and dryers may be recycled.
- Unusable AC&R units (e.g. refrigerators, air conditioners, water fountains, freezers, or any item that normally contains refrigerant), may be recycled IF:
  (1) All remaining refrigerant has been removed and unit is certified "refrigerant-free" by a certified technician. Contact NAVFAC-MIDLANT maintenance or your FMS to coordinate this service. At NS Norfolk, this service is provided by self-help and coordinated through your FMS.
  (2) The run capacitors and start capacitors have been removed (a/c units).
  (3) The compressors have been removed (refrigerators and a/c units)
  (4) All oils have been removed and properly disposed of.

h. **Motor Vehicle Parts**: Units must deliver their parts in government vehicles.

- Engine blocks must be drained* of all fluids; oil filters and pans must be removed.
- Transmissions must be open and drained* of all fluids.
- Rear ends must be drained* and the plate removed.
  drained oils can be turned in by calling the Environmental Services Desk (ESD)

i. **Batteries**: recyclable lead acid batteries are accepted provided they meet the following restrictions:

- Only **lead acid** batteries that are **not metal encased**. In special cases metal encased lead acid batteries may be taken by the Recycling Program depending on market conditions- contact your installation recycling manager for clarification.
- Batteries must be in good condition with caps securely in place. Batteries that are cracked or have missing caps must be disposed of as HW- contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT Environmental Services Desk (ESD) for disposal.
- The customer must deliver the batteries to the Recycling Centers in a government owned vehicle.
- All batteries not meeting the requirements listed above are to be turned over for disposal to NAVFAC-MIDLANT ESD.

j. **Toner Cartridges**: Cartridges must be placed in a clear plastic bag or in a box and sealed to prevent powder from spilling; place beside the 90 gallon Blue Recycling container for pickup.

k. **Expended Brass Casings**: All MPPEH residue (i.e., inert small arms spent brass casings .50 caliber or smaller), lead, and mixed metals or shrapnel will be turned-in to the local QRP via the NAVFAC MIDLANT QRP Hampton Roads Operations Manager or QRP MPPEH Supervisor. Please refer to

COMNAVREGMIDLANTINST 5090.6 Appendix D (Installation Explosive Hazardous Waste Management Plan) for a full list of requirements regarding the management of MPPEH residue. Requirements for managing expended brass casings include but are NOT limited to the following:

- Small arms cartridge cases should be separated by metal types (i.e., steel, chrome, aluminum, brass). Under no circumstances should large .50 caliber and small .22 caliber, be mixed or co-mingled with any other size cartridge casings in the same container. They must be packed separately. Range residue, other than small arms cases, i.e. shrapnel or lead, will be placed in its own container and clearly marked.
- Expended brass casings must be managed in sealed and labeled 55-gallon drums in a facility or area where the drums are protected from the elements (i.e. rain, snow, etc.). At no time before or after certification and verification should water be allowed to enter the drums.
- Drums must be accompanied by a DD 1348-1A that includes the Generating Command/Range, Quantity, Date, Names and Signatures of personnel certifying and verifying that all shell casing are inert. (NOTE: Each shell casing requires a two-person 100% visible inspection that the shell casing is inert. QRP has been instructed to turn away expended brass that does not contain the appropriate paperwork with authorized dual signatures and certification statement.)

2) Some materials that are **rejected** (***questions contact Recycling Manager or See Section IV)***

a. Any material containing hazardous or toxic substances, materials or waste
b. Gasoline, diesel fuel, propane or other petroleum products
c. Pressurized Cylinders and Fire Extinguishers
d. Asbestos of any kind (such as pipe insulation or surfacing materials)
e. Wire rope or cable in lengths greater than 6 feet
f. A/C&R units that are NOT certified CFC free or have run/start capacitors
g. PCB containing materials such as capacitors, ballast, and transformers
h. Fluorescent or mercury vapor lights and related fixtures
i. Radioactive materials or containers
j. Free flowing fluids of any kind
k. Dirt, debris, trash or waste of any kind
l. Food or food byproducts
m. Bedding or clothing products
n. Cooking oil or grease
o. Wood (accepted only at selected sites)
p. Yard waste
q. Tires (accepted only at selected sites)
r. Rags/Shop Towels
s. Lawn or plastic furniture
t. Speedy-Dry or absorbent materials or chemicals
u. Medical waste of any kind

II. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REUTILIZATION INFORMATION

If you have excess or unused hazardous material, it is important that the following alternatives to disposal be considered. Disposal of HM should be utilized as a last resort.

- Returning to supply (HAZMINCENs) for credit or reuse
- Extending shelf-life
- Crossdecking use
- Turning in to DLA Disposition Services Norfolk (formerly DRMO)

A) ***USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION*** *- see Appendix 1.*

- **HAZMINCEN Locations:**
  - NS Norfolk: Building LF-50 (Building X-218 Reuse Store)
  - NAS Oceana: Building 826
  - Fort Eustis Building 1205

B) ***RETURNING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (HM) TO SUPPLY (HAZMINCENs)***

If you purchase HM and determine the item is not needed, it can be returned to the HAZMINCENs for a refund or for reuse. Refunds are provided for new/unopened HM purchased from the HAZMINCEN. Please note that refunds are not given on special (non-stock) orders. FISC also offers a Reuse Store located at Naval Station Norfolk, Building X-218. The Reuse Store will accept and issue excess or unused HM **free of charge**. HM destined for the Reuse Store can be turned in at any of the FISC HAZMINCENs across the region. To return excess/unused material, the item must meet the following conditions:

1) Material must be accompanied by 4 (four) copies of completed DD Form 1348-1A or DD Form 1348-1 created by HICSWIN (see Appendix 2 for instructions).
2) Material must be unopened and have original labels. (Partially used material may be considered for cross-decking or turned in for disposal.)
3) Container must be undamaged or minimally damaged (i.e. slightly dented) and have minimal rusting.
4) FISC will accept Type I that has not expired and Type II shelf life material that has not been extended more than two times (see section II.C). Contact DLA Disposition Services for items that have been extended more than two times.

IF YOU HAVE MORE THAN 4 PALLETS OF EXCESS HM TO TURN-IN (SHIPS)

- Coordinate the offload/turn-in through the assigned CHRIMP Technician **24 hours** in advance of desired off-load.
- All HM leaving ships must be processed through the HAZMINCEN via HICSWIN.
- The offload procedure is as follows:
  PLANNING: Once informed of a request for an offload, the designated ship representative will contact the CHRIMP office.
  REVIEWING: The CHRIMP technician will examine the items to determine what is still usable and what is excess used material.
  TRACKING: Data management depends on the type of excess stock. HICSWIN will be the software used for all reuse material offloaded; R-Supply will be used for all BP-28 (Deep Stock) material offloaded. These programs have the capability to print four (4) copies of DD Form 1348-1A or 1348-1, “Material Turn-In.” The 1348-

1A or 1348-1 must have the ECAP acronym stamped on the document prior to turn-in.
DISPOSAL: should the HM require disposal, contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD services to arrange for pick-up by calling 757-341-0412/0460.

- Additional information regarding disposal procedures is detailed in Section III.

C) ***EXTENDING SHELF LIFE*** **-** One of the most effective waste minimization programs that can be established is the active life-cycle management of hazardous materials before they become hazardous waste. All shelf-life material is either Type I or Type II.

- Type I shelf-life items are materials that have a set expiration date, which cannot be extended. Once this date has passed, the material cannot be used for its intended purposes and can be turned into DLA Disposition Services for resale. The containers must be unopened and in good shipping condition (no excessive rust).

- Type II shelf-life items are materials that do not have a specific expiration date. The manufacturer typically will recommend that the item be re-evaluated on a particular date. The label will usually state a “Test” or “Re-Inspect” date. Type II shelf-life items can be extended providing the material is still viable or usable. For most Type II materials, shelf-life extension tests are not complicated, do not require a laboratory, and can be done on the spot by anyone with a minimum of training (usually consisting of nothing more than visual checks for damage or deterioration). FISC Norfolk is available to assist with shelf-life extensions- please contact the HAZMINCENS for additional assistance.

- The General Services Administration (GSA) and all military services have developed separate storage standards. For example, shelf-life extension of paint can be accomplished according to the Federal Standard 793, "Depot Storage Standards“. End users are authorized and encouraged to examine paint using FED-STD-793 guidelines or by using practical, end-use related tests to determine if the materials still meet their intended use. End users may extend the shelf life as long as the paint performs satisfactorily for their needs. Before disposing of paint, you are strongly encouraged to review FED-STD-793, paragraph 4. See NAVSUP P-485, Chapter 4, paragraph 4664 for further shelf-life material management guidance. For further assistance in determining if the shelf life can be extended, contact CHRIMP Technician on board or your supply officer. The best way to extend the life of all Type II materials is proper storage. For example, paints should not be stored below freezing and should be protected from rain or salt spray.

- DLA Aviation, formerly Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR), VA has a Quality Status List (QSL) which extends certain Type II Federal Stock Class (FSC) material. Included on the QSL are Federal Stock Classes (FSCs): 6635, 6750, 6810, 6840, 6850, 9110, 9150, and 9160. To obtain a copy of the microfiche that show the shelf-life extensions, contact DLA Aviation (see Appendix 1 for contact information).

- REFERENCES - “Shelf Life Identification Management and Control” (PIN# V805830) is a video available at any electronic media center. More information on DOD’s shelf-life extension program may be found in Ref. D.

D) *CROSSDECKING MATERIAL*

HM may be available for no cost at the Reuse Store. Instead of bringing more HM (that must be managed in accordance with Navy guidelines) on Navy property, reuse another work center's overage. The Reuse Store is primarily located at NS Norfolk Building X-218. The Navy ERP (N-ERP) website provides Asset Visibility by Installation and Region and allows customers to see if material are available at their local HAZMINCEN for free issue or for purchase. N-ERP is a CAC enabled website so CAC certificate is required but a login and password may not be required to check material availability.

PLEASE NOTE!

Prior to receiving HM from another activity, contact your Safety representative or CHRIMP Technician to ensure that the material is authorized for use. The material must be listed on your Authorized Use List (AUL) or Type Ships Hazardous Material List (T-SHML). Also your Safety representative or CHRIMP Technician can assist you in obtaining a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for the item.

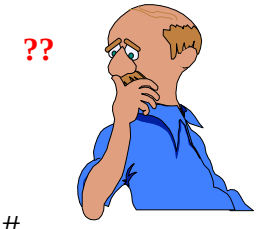
E) ***DLA DISPOSITION SERVICES, NORFOLK*** - may accept material for resale that the HAZMINCENs cannot accept, even expired materials. Contact DLA Disposition Services to ensure acceptance and to arrange for the transfer of material. Requirements include:

1) Containers should be in good condition-not rusted or dented
2) If kits are being turned in, all parts of the kit must be included
3) Paperwork required:
   a. Two (2) copies of completed DD Form 1348-1A, or 1348-1 created in HICSWIN for each item. (See Appendix 2 for instructions).
   b. MSDS for each item.
   c. The Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Hazardous Chemical Warning Label must be present on the items (must be adhesive type label).
4) Examples of materials ACCEPTED by DLA Disposition Services Norfolk:
   - All flammable materials (solvents, paints, etc.)
   - All photographic chemicals
   - Corrosive material (acids, bases, etc.)
   - Used synthetic oils and used synthetic hydraulic fluids
   - Mercuric nitrate
   - Cleaning compounds
   - Greases, POLs
5) Examples of materials NOT ACCEPTED by DLA Disposition Services Norfolk
   - Oxidizers (hydrogen peroxide, emergency escape breathing devices, etc.)
   - Dented or excessive rusted drums
   - Open containers
   - Compressed Gas Cylinders or Fire Extinguishers
   - Used items that would be considered waste
   - Items containing any level of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)
   - Any radioactive materials

If your HM is rejected, please request a "917 rejection form" which provides specific information explaining why your HM was rejected. If the item was rejected for clerical reasons, make the necessary corrections and re-attempt transfer. Otherwise, contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for disposal of the item (see Section III for specific instructions).

NOTE!

DO NOT TRANSPORT MATERIAL TO DLA WITHOUT PRIOR AUTHORIZATION FROM THE DLA HAZARDOUS MATERIAL PROCESSOR THAT MATERIAL WILL BE ACCEPTED



What to do with hazardous material?

STEP #

RETURN FOR CREDIT OR REUSE?

YES → HAZMINCENs Take It Back

NO

EXTEND SHELF-LIFE?

YES → Contact CHRIMP Office or HAZMINCEN

NO

CROSSDECK?

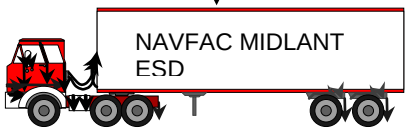
YES → ContactP2 or FISC Reuse Store

NO

DLA Disposition Services (Government Resale)?

YES → Non-Reuse Material Contact CHRIMP Office or HAZMINCEN Turn in to DLA Disposition Services or NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD

NO



NOTE- SELF TRANSPORT OF HW IS NOT PERMITTED!

Under no circumstances should HW be transported by a vehicle not authorized by NAVFAC MIDLANT Environmental. It is illegal to transport HW without meeting the required EPA and DOT training, certifications and commercial driver's license endorsements.

III. HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL INFORMATION

What is a Hazardous Waste?

In accordance with Ref. E, for a material to become a hazardous waste it must first become a solid waste. A solid waste is any discarded material that is not excluded by regulation. Discarded material can be a solid, liquid, or gas and is any which is:

- Abandoned
- Inherently Waste-Like (Hazardous Waste to be recycled)

A solid waste becomes a hazardous waste when it is:

- Not excluded or exempted by RCRA (examples of wastes that are not hazardous waste due to exclusions or exemptions are scrap metal and household waste).
- A Characteristic Waste (determined by generator knowledge or testing). These include wastes that are:
    - Ignitable
    - Corrosive
    - Reactive
    - Toxic
- A Listed Waste. These include wastes specifically identified in RCRA of the Code of Federal Regulations. (ex; 2,4-Dinitrotoluene, benzene, phenol, nitroglycerine, etc.)

If a HM is determined to no longer be suitable for its intended purpose and all other routes of utilization have been attempted, the last management alternative is disposal as waste. NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD, the region's HW transportation and disposal agent and will pick up HW at Hazardous Waste Accumulation Areas (HWAAs), Satellite Accumulation Areas (SAAs), Universal Waste Accumulation Areas (UWAAs) and other specified locations.

Funding for disposal of Fleet (FLT) activity's generated wastes has been established. Non-FLT activities are required to submit a valid Job Order Number (JON) when turning in waste. For assistance in establishing a job order number, contact the appropriate Hazardous Waste Media Manager or NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD or follow the procedure in Appendix 8. HW management and disposal instructions are listed below.

A) USEFUL CONTACT INFORMATION - see Appendix 1.

B) ACCUMULATION OF HAZARDOUS WASTES – SHORE ACTIVITIES:

The EPA and the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (VDEQ) regulate the management and disposal of HW. NAVFAC MIDLANT is the HW permit holder for the Navy. To ensure compliance, the appropriate Hazardous Waste Media Manager must approve establishment of all HW accumulation areas **prior to use**, as well as closure of the areas **prior to the planned closure date**. In addition, the Hazardous Waste Media Manager must be informed of any issues that have the potential to affect the Navy's ability to comply with the governing environmental regulations. All HW must be accumulated in designated areas. If HM is stored in the same location as HW, ensure the areas are clearly marked to identify HM from HW. There are three main types of authorized hazardous waste accumulation areas: Satellite Accumulation Areas **(SAAs)**; Hazardous Waste Accumulation Areas **(HWAAs)**; and Universal Waste Accumulation Areas **(UWAAs)**.

1. SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA (SAA)

SAA PURPOSE: to allow proper management of HW as it accumulates without interfering with the work process. There are no limits on the number of waste streams that can be accumulated, but the TOTAL AMOUNT MUST NOT EXCEED 55 gallons (or 1 quart of acutely hazardous waste). Each waste stream shall be stored in a separate container and the container must be compatible with the waste being stored. If a SAA will be unattended due to unit deployment, project ending, etc., waste must be turned in to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD and the Hazardous Waste Manager contacted to have the area shutdown two weeks in advance.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL HW AREAS

- All containers must be labeled and kept closed except when adding or removing waste.
- Operators must be trained annually on proper area management and emergency response procedures.
- Areas must be identified with legible signs as a SAA with the point of contact's information, NO SMOKING, and emergency procedures and numbers.
- Areas must have adequate suitable spill control equipment to contain contents of the area should a spill occur. Spill equipment/supplies must be maintained. Follow spill reporting procedures in Appendix 3
- A fire extinguisher must be located within 50 feet of the area. An ABC type extinguisher is recommended. The fire extinguisher shall be routinely inspected in accordance with safety or fire departments requirements.
- Good housekeeping standards must be employed at all times. Keep areas orderly with adequate aisle space and clear of trash.

SAA SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS: a SAA area must meet several criteria, including:

- Be located at or near the point of waste generation.
- Be under the control of the operator of the process that generates the waste.
- Operators must be trained annually on proper area management and emergency response procedures.
- Containers must be labeled with the words "Hazardous Waste" and the contents of the container.
- The container does not require an accumulation start date, however, if a container becomes full prior to pick up, it must be dated immediately, and moved to an approved HWAA or a permitted facility within 72 hours.
- May only store a max of 55-gal total of all HW (or 1 quart acutely hazardous waste).

SAA INSPECTIONS:

The checklist included in Appendix 5 provides a concise listing of the regulatory requirements of a SAA. It is **highly recommended** that each HW generator perform undocumented reviews of their SAA at least weekly, using the checklist. The Installation Environmental Office will perform SAA inspections at least quarterly to provide technical support, management guidance, and regulatory oversight.

SAA DISPOSAL PROCESS:

When a container is 75% full (or one quart of acute HW), contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup. Be sure to inform Dispatcher your area is a SAA site.

2. HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (HWAA)

HWAA PURPOSE: to allow for the temporary accumulation of HW in preparation for transportation to a permitted treatment, storage or disposal facility.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL HW AREAS

- All containers must be labeled and kept closed except when adding or removing waste.
- Operators must be trained annually on proper area management and emergency response procedures.
- Areas must be identified with legible signs as a HWAA with the point of contact's information, NO SMOKING, and emergency procedures and numbers.
- Areas must have adequate suitable spill control equipment to contain contents of the area should a spill occur. Spill equipment/supplies must be maintained. Follow spill reporting procedures in Appendix 3
- A fire extinguisher must be located within 50 feet of the area. An ABC type extinguisher is recommended. The fire extinguisher shall be routinely inspected in accordance with safety or fire departments requirements.
- Good housekeeping standards must be employed at all times. Keep areas orderly with adequate aisle space and clear of trash.

HWAA SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS:

- Provide at least 14-days notice to the Hazardous Waste Media Manager prior to the need for a HWAA set-up to allow for area set up and timely notification to the VDEQ.
- Provide at least seven (7) days notice to the Hazardous Waste Media Manager prior to closure of a HWAA.
- Containers must be labeled with the words "HAZARDOUS WASTE", contents of the container, and the start date of when the waste is placed in the container.
- Must be inspected every seven (7) calendar days.

HWAA INSPECTIONS:

Operators of a HWAA must perform a documented inspection of their site every seven (7) calendar days and maintain those inspection records for three (3) years. The inspection is to be documented using the HWAA checklist that is included in Appendix 6. The checklist provides a concise listing of the regulatory requirements of a HWAA.

Any deficiency/violation must be corrected immediately. Deficiency corrections must be noted on the inspection sheet in the space provided. Corrective action taken, date accomplished, and initials of person performing corrective actions must be recorded.

The Installation Environmental Office will perform HWAA inspections at least quarterly to provide technical support, management guidance, and regulatory oversight.

HWAA DISPOSAL PROCESS:

At or before 45 days of accumulation, contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup of the waste. If waste is not picked up by the ESD within their allotted service response time (1 week), recall the ESD immediately!

3. UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (UWAA)

UWAA PURPOSE: to allow for the temporary accumulation of specific waste streams in preparation for transportation to a permitted treatment, storage or disposal facility.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL HW AREAS

- All containers must be labeled and kept closed except when adding or removing waste.
- Operators must be trained annually on proper area management and emergency response procedures.
- Areas must be identified with legible signs as a UWAA with the point of contact's information, NO SMOKING, and emergency procedures and numbers.
- Areas must have adequate suitable spill control equipment to contain contents of the area should a spill occur. Spill equipment/supplies must be maintained. Follow spill reporting procedures in Appendix 3
- A fire extinguisher must be located within 50 feet of the area. An ABC type extinguisher is recommended. The fire extinguisher shall be routinely inspected in accordance with safety or fire departments requirements.
- Good housekeeping standards must be employed at all times. Keep areas orderly with adequate aisle space and clear of trash.

UWAA SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS:

The current Universal Waste regulations apply to four types of widely generated HW: *batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, and lamps*. All UWAAs must adhere to various environmental regulatory requirements including:

- Containers must be labeled with the words "UNIVERSAL WASTE", contents of the container, and the start date of when the waste is placed in the container.
- A seven (7) day advance notice should be provided to the Hazardous Waste Media Manager to allow time for set up of the UWAA. For closure of a UWAA, contact the Hazardous Waste Media Manager before the planned closure date.

UWAA INSPECTIONS:

It is **highly recommended** that each generator perform monthly reviews of their UWAA using the checklist in Appendix (7).

The Installation Environmental Office will perform UWAA inspection at least quarterly to provide technical support, management guidance, and regulatory oversight. The standard operating procedure and inspection checklist for UWAAs are included in Appendix 7.

UWAA DISPOSAL PROCESS:

At or before 270 days of accumulation (9 months), prior to expiration of the one year accumulation period, contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup of the waste. Inform the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD that your waste is stored in a UWAA.

C) ***WASTE PACKAGING REQUIREMENTS - SHIPS OR SHORE ACTIVITIES***

Hazardous waste must be properly packaged in the original or an approved container. DOT requires specific packaging for shipment. Direct specific questions regarding container availability and packing requirements to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.

NOTE! ONLY NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD OR A PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTOR IS PERMITTED TO TRANSPORT HW WASTE OFF BASE OR ON OPEN ROADS UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES. IT IS ILLEGAL TO TRANSPORT HW ON PUBLIC ROADWAYS WITHOUT MEETING THE REQUIRED EPA AND DOT TRAINING, CERTIFICATIONS, COMMERCIAL DRIVERS LICENSE ENDORSEMENTS, AND PROPER SHIPPING DOCUMENTS.

a. MATERIAL / WASTE PAPERWORK REQUIREMENTS – SHIP OR SHORE

- Four completed copies of the DD Form 1348-1A, or 1348-1 created in HICSWIN, are required for turn-in of unusable HM or HW to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Instructions on how to complete this form are listed in Appendix 2.
- Contact the NAFAC MIDLANT ESD at 757-341-0412/0460 and fax a copy of the completed DD Form 1348-1A, or 1348-1 created in HICSWIN, to 341-0436 prior to scheduling a pickup and to ensure prompt service.
- All four copies of the DD Form 1348-1A, or 1348-1 created in HICSWIN, are required at time of pickup. Copies are distributed as follows: client, MIDLANT driver, on container, and returned to FISC.
- For ships, one copy of the 1348-1 created in HICSWIN with the ECAP acronym stamped on the document and signed by the CHRIMP Technician is needed.
- For material that was not procured through the Navy stock system, a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) is required.

b. MATERIAL / WASTE TURN-IN REQUIREMENTS – SHIPS

- Ships in local private shipyards: Contact the CHRIMP Office to initiate this action for you. Only CHRIMP Technicians are authorized to contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup of the waste. Allow adequate time for waste screening and quality control (QC) for CHRIMP and NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.

- Ships at Norfolk Naval Shipyard: contact the NNSY Occupation, Safety, Health, and Environmental Office (Code 106), for assistance with HW disposal.

- Ships at Naval Weapons Station Yorktown: contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to arrange an offload.

- Ships at NS Norfolk (4 pallets or less) or JEB Little Creek (2 pallets or less): NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD offers several HW pickup points on the piers. The specific piers and pickup times are listed below. Each ship is to contact and coordinate with their assigned CHRIMP Technician. A representative from the ship must accompany the HW from the time it leaves the ship to the time it is picked-up by NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. **Under no circumstances shall waste be left unattended or abandoned on piers**

Naval Station Norfolk Pier pickup schedule is: Monday – Friday

0800-0915	Pier 9
0800-0915	Pier 12
1000-1115	Pier 3
1000-1115	Pier 4

4 pallets or less

JEB Little Creek Pier pickup schedule is: Tuesday and Thursday

0800-0900	Pier 15
1000-1100	Quaywall

2 pallets or less

- Ships at NS Norfolk (more than 4 pallets) or JEB Little Creek (more than 2 pallets) must request and turn-in through the CHRIMP Office, the Logistic Support Representative (LSR) or the FISC Hazmat representative. Once informed of a request for off-load, the CHRIMP Technician will screen the material and determine what is still usable and what is waste. The CHRIMP Technician and NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD representatives will then coordinate the off-load. A representative from the ship must accompany the waste until it is picked up by the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Under no circumstances shall waste be left unattended or abandoned on the piers. If possible, ships should utilize the pier pickup option over the course of several days instead of scheduling an offload.

PLEASE NOTE!

It is a violation of state and federal law to abandon HM/HW.

IV. MANAGEMENT OF SPECIFIC MATERIALS/WASTES

A) USEFUL CONTACT AND WASTE PICKUP INFORMATION – see Appendix 1

B) WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

All waste turn-ins to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD require four copies of the DD Form 1348-1A (for shore activities) or 1348-1 (for ships). For instruction on completing Form 1348, see Appendix 2.

A job order number (JON) may be required for certain environmental services. To establish a JON, follow the procedure in Appendix 8.

For items not listed below, please contact your installation Hazardous Waste Media Manager!

PLEASE NOTE!
BAGGED WASTE WILL ONLY BE ACCEPTED FOR PICK-UP IN CLEAR BAGS!
RED OR YELLOW BAGS SHALL NEVER BE USED!

1) ABSORBENT *MATERIAL (a.k.a. SPEEDY-DRY, KITTY LITTER)*

- If the absorbent material was used to absorb HW or HM, it must be managed as a HW.
- If the absorbent material has been used to absorb oil, the absorbent will be managed in a similar fashion as oil. Oily absorbent materials should be fully utilized prior to disposal and must be placed in clear plastic bags and then containerized and turned in to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.
- Please refer to section I for absorbent green alternatives. Using greener absorbents may increase product efficiency and reduce waste generation.
- See IV.B.28 for oily rag management.

2) *AEROSOL CANS*

Return unused aerosol cans to the HAZMINCEN for potential reuse. Contact your HAZMINCEN for more details. Also see the Material Reutilization Information (Section II) of this guide for additional alternatives to disposal. If the cans are rejected by the HAZMINCEN and the additional options listed in Section II of this guide are non-applicable, manage the aerosol cans as applicable below:

a. **Aerosol cans containing Petroleum Base Proeducts (Oils and Lubes), corrosives, Freon, pesticides, insecticides, fungicides, CFCs or oven cleaners**: These cans shall not be punctured and must be turned in to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.

b. **Punctured Aerosol Cans:** Shore Tenants have the option to puncture aerosol cans using equipment approved by the Hazardous Waste Media Manager. The site POC is responsible for restricting access to the aerosol puncturer to ensure correct use. The contents of the punctured

cans must be collected and must be managed as HW: contact the Hazardous Waste Media Manager to establish the appropriate accumulation area. Punctured aerosol cans may then be placed in Metals Dumpsters for recycling. **NOTE-Aerosol cans containing pesticides and oven cleaners shall not be punctured**

THERE ARE NO NAVSEA APPROVED AEROSOL PUNCTURE DEVICES FOR SHIPBOARD USE. SHIPS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED TO PUNCTURE AEROSOL CANS!

c. **Un-punctured Aerosol Cans:** Contact the Hazardous Waste Media Manager to set up an appropriate accumulation area to manage aerosol cans. Aerosol cans must either have tops in place or nozzles removed prior to containerizing.

3) ***ANTIFREEZE*** – is typically managed as a non-RCRA regulated waste. Contact the Hazardous Waste Media Manager to determine proper disposition. Do not mix the antifreeze with solvents or metals, as the mixture could result in a hazardous waste.

4) ***APPLIANCES/WHITE GOODS (A/C&R Equipment)– see Recycling Section***

5) ***AQUEOUS FILM FORMING FOAM (AFFF)***– will be managed by NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD ESD to schedule a pickup. AFFF in original containers can be turned in to the Reuse Store (NS Norfolk Building X-218).

6) ***ASBESTOS***

- For asbestos removal from shore command pipes, buildings, roofs, floors, ceilings, etc., contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule an asbestos removal or waste pick-up. Four completed copies of DD Form 1348-1A and a valid Job Order Number (JON) are required.

- For asbestos removal operations aboard ships or submarines contact the Ship Support Office.

- If you are unsure if you are dealing with asbestos, shore activities should contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD and ships should contact the Navy Environmental Preventative Medical Unit #2 (NEMPU-2).

- For disposal of safes and file cabinets that possibly contain asbestos, shore commands should contact CNRMA Safety to confirm asbestos presence. Disposal must be coordinated with your Hazardous Waste Media Manager. The safe must be double wrapped in plastic by the generator and delivered to DLA Disposition Services at St. Juliens Creek. Contact DLA to schedule an appointment and to ensure you have the proper paperwork. If transportation is required, call MIDLANT Transportation Services for assistance.

- For demolition and renovation operations, see section IV.8, entitled “BUILDING MATERIALS.”

7) ***BATTERIES* - All batteries are not managed in the same manner. Below are the specific disposal guidelines.**

- Alkaline Batteries: Alkaline batteries such as AAs, C, and D batteries can be disposed of as normal trash.

- Lead acid batteries: Lead acid batteries shall be turned into Recycling.

- Rechargeable batteries: The Call2Recycle program is designed to recycle your old, rechargeable batteries from items such as cell phones, lab tops, power tools, etc. at no costs to your facility. Rechargeable batteries that are accepted through Call2Recycle include Nickel Metal Hydride, Nickel Cadmium, Lithium Ion and Nickel Zinc. (See Appendix 9)

- All other batteries: Such as lithium, NICAD, mercury, lithium sulfur dioxide, and magnesium dioxide, shall be managed as Universal Waste in accordance with Section III.B.3. The batteries will be packaged to prevent shorting, (i.e. one battery to one Ziploc bag or terminals taped over). Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup.

8) ***BUILDING MATERIALS*** - Building materials from demolition or renovation operations which are suspected to contain lead and/or asbestos should be characterized with representative sample(s) of the entire waste stream tested prior to disposal. Contact the Hazardous Waste Media Managers for specific guidance. For safety-related issues, contact the Regional Safety Department or your command's Health and Safety official.

REMEMBER: IMPROPER MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE VIOLATES STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS.

9) ***CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE and SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE*** are highly unstable (i.e.,strong oxidizers), and corrosive chemicals. There have been several instances when improper storage and handling of these chemicals has resulted in fires. In addition exposure can cause extreme damage to the skin and eyes.

Handle Hypochlorites carefully. Do not allow these containers or any packaging material to become wet. Store in compatible containers off the ground so that the containers do not come in contact with a wet floor. Inspect containers for physical integrity, notify ESD if you have any containers that are physically damaged so that they may be repackaged and disposed of promptly. Do not allow these chemicals to come in contact with combustibles such as swept material from the floor, oily rags, etc. Follow the directions specified in Material Safety Data Sheet for appropriate handling and in the event of a spill. Consult Safety and your HW Media Manager for additional information.

10) ***CONTRACTOR PROJECTS –*** For all waste generated onboard a Naval installation, it is the liability and responsibility of the Navy to ensure proper management and disposal. Specific arrangements for transportation and disposal of the waste vary by

contract. Please contact your HW Media Manager for questions related to waste generated during contracted projects.

11) *COOKING OIL*

Used cooking oil/grease can be recycled. Do not mix hazardous materials (i.e. solvents/paints) with cooking oil or grease. Do not dispose of cooking oil or grease in trash dumpsters or any drains.

At NS Norfolk there are three 300-gallon containers available for the collection of used cooking oil/grease. The containers are located at the heads of Piers 3, 10, and 14. The collection containers are located near the trash and metal only dumpsters. *Do not store pallets of cooking oil against buildings, instead store them near the dumpster(s). If questions exist regarding the use of these containers, contact the Hazardous Waste Media Manager.

At JEB Little Creek, grease should be managed in pier-side containers or in appropriate containers at food locations.

12) *CYLINDERS – (Compressed Gas Cylinders – CGC)*

- Empty CGCs can be turned into recycling, see section I.D. for requirements.
- For CGCs that are not empty, including those containing Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) such as refrigerants and halons:, you must contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for disposal. Complete and submit a 1348-1A form to the ESD. Ensure the 1348-1A form contains a valid Job Order Number, and:
  - compressed gas type
  - physical condition of cylinder(s)
  - length of cylinder(s) measured from the cylinder bottom to the valve opening; do not include the valve stem length
  - circumference or diameter of cylinder(s)
  - amount of compressed gas in cylinder(s)
  - owner of the CGC (the CGC will be returned to the owner if applicable)

13) *DESICCANTS* – Some desiccants may be disposed of as solid waste; contact your HW Media Manager for disposal requirements.

.

14) *ELECTRONIC WASTES (E-WASTES)* - contact DLA for guidance.

15) *EXPLOSIVE WASTES* – for all ammunition explosive waste or waste classified by the DOT regulations as explosive, contact your HW Media Manager for guidance.

16) *FLUORESCENT / OTHER LIGHT BULBS*

- **Fluorescent light bulbs (green-tip* and silver-tip), compact fluorescent bulbs, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide bulbs are to be managed as Universal Waste. Please contact your HW Media Manager for guidance. * Low mercury bulbs, often referred to as "Green tip" bulbs still contain low levels of mercury and shall be managed as Universal Waste.**

- Except at JEB Fort Story, all tube fluorescent light bulbs will be turned into the Self-Help Facility (one for one exchange) or managed as a universal waste in accordance with Section III.B.3. All other bulbs shall be managed as a universal waste and then turned in via 1348 to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.
- At JEB Fort Story, tube fluorescent bulbs shall be turned in via 1348 to Building 1011 on Tuesdays from 10:30am-11:30am. A light bulb turn-in form will be provided to obtain new light bulbs. All other bulbs shall be managed as a universal waste and then turned in via 1348 to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD.

- Afloat commands- turn in via pier-side pickup (see Section III.C).

- PCB-containing fluorescent light ballasts are to be turned into NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD as PCB waste. To schedule a pickup call NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Any non-PCB fluorescent light ballasts can be turned in to RRP.

PLEASE NOTE!

Fluorescent light ballast that do not possess the marking "PCB free" are to be assumed to contain PCBs and should be managed accordingly.

- Standard household incandescent bulbs may be disposed of in regular trash.

17) *FUEL FILTERS (OIL, JP-5, DIESEL AND GASOLINE)*

- **Gasoline/JP-8 Filters, due to ignitability, shall be managed as hazardous waste.** Contact your HW Media Manager prior to generating gasoline filters for guidance.
- **JP-5, Diesel, and other Oil Filters**
  - Drain for a minimum of 72 hours to remove liquids (when cold draining filters, puncturing the top can aid in removing oil from filter)
  - Double bag drained filters in clear plastic bags (no more than 10 in one bag), and place in the trash or turn over to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD or NAVFAC MIDLANT Oil Recovery for disposal.

18) *INDUSTRIAL WASTEWATER -* depending on the wastewater characteristics and facility permit requirements, some wastewaters may be treated at the Navy's Industrial & Oily Wastewater Treatment Plants (IWTPs) or will have to be disposed of off base via DLA. Do not mix industrial wastewater with any other wastes. For more information and assistance in disposing of industrial wastewasters contact your Water Media Manager.

19)*LEATHER ITEMS-* Leather materials generated from activities occurring in maintenance and welding shops, laboratories, and aboard ships shall be managed as hazardous waste and turned into NAVFAC Environmental Services for proper disposal. This includes but is not limited to leather gloves, boots, and various PPE. Should an installation tenant or command require an accumulation area for the

storage of such leather material, please contact your installation's hazardous waste media manager.

Leather materials generated from office spaces, including but not limited to chairs and sofas, will be turned into DLA for proper management. Should DLA not accept this material, please contact your installation's hazardous waste media manager for proper guidance.

20)*LOW LEVEL RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL* - (ex: smoke detectors, Tritium EXIT signs, Radium gauges & dials, some watches and compasses) is disposed of through the Radiological Support Office (RASO). To dispose of these items, contact RASO with the following information:

- Manufacturer Name, Trade Name, and Model Number
- National Stock Number (if applicable)
- Radiological Hazard (if known) and Amount (if known)
- Quantity of each
- Location of Items

21) *MEDICAL / BIO-HAZARDOUS WASTE OUTSIDE OF MEDICAL FACILITIES*

Medical/Bio-Hazardous waste includes human blood and all body fluids.

- In the event of an emergency and/or incident that generates a medical/bio-hazardous waste, tenants should contact their Facilities Management Specialist who will arrange for the proper management and disposal of this waste stream.

- Please contact your Hazardous Waste Media Manager if you have any questions regarding medical/bio-hazardous waste.

22) *METHYL ETHYL KETONE PEROXIDE (MEKP)*

Due to the reactive nature of this material and its high disposal costs; MEKP will be issued in either 1-ounce resin kits (NSN 6810-01-452-3268) or 2-ounce resin kits (NSN 6810-01-452-3273). Every attempt should be made to completely consume the accelerant (MEPK) in the process. To dispose of unusable quantities of MEKP, contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD at for guidance.

23)*OBA (Oxygenated Breathing Apparatus) CANISTERS / EEBD (Emergency Escape Breathing Device)/Nuclear/Biological/Chemical (NBC) Filters*

Contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to arrange a pickup. The OBA canisters, EEBDs, and NBC filters need to be kept in the original packages. Do not attempt to disassemble the original packages.

24)*OIL, USED*

- **Used petroleum based oils** can be recycled. Label the container with the words **USED OIL**. Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for further instructions or to schedule a pickup.

- At the point of generation it is acceptable to consolidate the following **petroleum-based** products Used Oil, Used Hydraulic Fluid, Used PD-680 Type II, or Used JP-5 in the same container.
- **Mixtures of Used Oil and Used Gasoline or MoGas are prohibited and must be managed as HW.**

- **Used synthetic based oils** cannot be recycled and must be turned in to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Do not mix synthetic oils/fluids with petroleum products.

- **Ship Generated Oily Waste:**
  - **Acceptable Oily Wastes-** Non-contaminated bilge, ballast, and ship's fuel tank cleaning wastes, including butterworthing rinse water, may be disposed of as oily waste.
  - **For all other oil containing wastes, contact** the Water Media Manager who will determine proper disposal procedures.
  - **Ensure no contaminants** have entered the bilge water or oily waste.
  - **Unacceptable contaminants include**, but are not limited to: Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF); sewage (black water and gray water); HM and HW; JP4, AVGAS, MOGAS, and gasoline; boiler cleaning wastes; anti-freeze; and FSII (Fuel System Icing Inhibitor).
  - **Oily Waste Transfers During Night Hours** (between sunset and sunrise) are not normally permitted due to reduced ability to immediately detect a spill; inability to determine amount and spread of a spill; and the need to recall and fund oil clean-up personnel. Approval for ships to discharge oily waste after dark must be obtained from the CO of the appropriate installation by phone call to the local Port Ops Officer. The following additional requirements must be in place:
    1. Extra Topside Safety Watches stationed at the discharge station and on the pier or SWOB to monitor the water for any oil sheens;
    2. Oil spill clean-up equipment on hand;
    3. Adequate lighting erected; and
    4. The Chief Engineer will be on board to supervise the evolution.

  - **AT NAVSTA Norfolk**
    1. Piers are equipped with oily waste collection piping and risers for off-loading bilge water and non-contaminated oily wastes. NAVFAC MIDLANT's Ship Support Office (SSO) will coordinate connections and disconnections to the collection system through LOGREQS. To ensure adequate resources are available to respond in the event of a system casualty, discharges to the system are only permitted during daylight hours during the regular workweek.
    2. Vessels must have a 2.5 in. male camlock fitting on their oily waste overboard discharge connection in order to connect. Vessel connections will be scheduled by SSO to occur approximately 24 hours after arrival. Following connection to the system, the vessel must check for leakage from the hose and connections by flushing the hose with seawater for 5 minutes. A "T" adapter is available from NAVFAC MIDLANT, which will allow use of a 1.5 in. fire hose to flush the hose. Disconnection from the system will occur approximately 48

hours before vessel departure. Prior to disconnection, the vessel must flush the hose with seawater for 10 minutes to remove residual oil. The vessel is responsible for lowering the hose to the pier and walking the residual seawater in the hose into the pier riser. If the vessel was issued a "T" adapter, the adapter must be returned to NAVFAC MIDLANT.

3. Individual off-loads of greater than 50K Gallons, or discharge rates greater than 200 gpm, must be coordinated through SSO to ensure the pier collection system capacity is not exceeded. It is the responsibility of vessels to periodically observe the connections and hose and to report any unusual conditions that may occur.
4. If the pier side collection system is nonoperational, NAVFAC MIDLANT SSO will arrange for collection services via a contractor or NAVFAC MIDLANT Oil Recovery Tanker Truck, square/FRAC tank, or SWOB. If the vessel uses their shipboard oil water separator, NAVFAC MIDLANT SSO will coordinate pick-up of oil from the shipboard used oil tanks.
5. Do not discharge viscous oils in to the discharge lines, this has been shown to cause failures (fuel spills).

- **At JEB Little Creek-Ft. Story**: The Ship Support Office (SSO) provides oily waste collection and handling services. For emergency requirements outside normal working hours, contact JEB Little Creek Port Ops.

- **At WPNSTA Yorktown/Cheatham Annex**: If possible, oily waste should be off-loaded before arrival. If off-load at the facility is required, approval by the Installation Commanding Officer prior to off-loading must be obtained and NAVFAC MIDLANT Oil Recovery should be contacted for disposal.

25)*PAINTS*

- **Empty paint can:** is defined as an original paint can that is free of liquids and contains less than 1 inch (or 3% by volume) of dried material.
  - Metal paint cans that meet this standard can be placed in dumpsters marked “metal only”; plastic cans be placed in solid waste dumpsters.
  - Paint cans that DO NOT meet this standard must be managed as HW and turned in to NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for disposal and must not be allowed to air dry.

- **Unused/unopened containers of paint**: should be returned to the HAZMINCEN for potential reuse. Keep containers closed; do not allow to air dry. Please see the Hazardous Material Reutilization Information section of this guide for more information and additional alternatives to disposal. If the cans are rejected by the HAZMINCEN, the items will be managed as a waste; follow the procedure listed below:
  - Liquid or solidified oil-based paint: is to be managed as a HW and properly labeled. Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup. Excess un-used paint should be accumulated separately from solvent waste.

- Oil-Based Paint/Solvent related items: such as brushes, rags, and rollers shall be managed as HW. *Immediately containerize and keep containers closed at all times. Air drying is prohibited.
- Water-based (latex) paint: is to be managed as non-regulated. Properly label the container and Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup. Keep cans closed. Air drying is prohibited.
- Water Based (latex) Paint Debris: such as brushes, rags, and rollers will be managed as non-regulated and can be disposed of as solid waste.

26) *PARTWASHERS*

- Parts washer units utilize various substances such as solvents to remove dirt, lubricants, and other foreign particles from equipment components. When this solvent becomes contaminated to the point where it must be replaced, contact your HW media manager to ensure proper waste characterization.
- If your operations change, contact your HW media manager to ensure proper waste characterization.
- Do not assume that an environmentally friendly cleaning agent will not produce HW. Waste characterization depends on factors including what is being cleaned. Contact your HW media manager to ensure proper waste characterization.
- HW solvent must be turned in to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for disposal.
- For units maintained by an private company (i.e. Safety Kleen), contact your HW media manager to ensure proper waste characterization and disposal. Prior to off-site shipment of this waste, information about the waste must be provided to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD and a representative from the ESD must be present to sign the Hazardous Waste manifest.

27) *PEST MANAGEMENT CONTROL*-Contact the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for Pest control services.

28)*POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB)*

PCBs were domestically manufactured from 1929 until their manufacture was banned in 1979. They have a range of toxicity and vary in consistency from thin, light-colored liquids to yellow or black waxy solids. Due to their non-flammability, chemical stability, high boiling point, and electrical insulating properties, PCBs were used in hundreds of industrial and commercial applications including electrical, heat transfer, and hydraulic equipment; as plasticizers in paints, plastics, and rubber products; in pigments, dyes, and carbonless copy paper; and many other industrial applications. The most common trade name is Aroclor. Although no longer commercially produced in the United States, PCBs may be present in products and materials produced before the 1979 PCB ban. Products that may contain PCBs include:

- Transformers and capacitors
- Other electrical equipment including voltage regulators, switches, reclosers, bushings, and electromagnets
- Oil used in motors and hydraulic systems
- Old electrical devices or appliances containing PCB capacitors
- Fluorescent light ballasts (not green tips)

- Cable insulation
- Thermal insulation material including fiberglass, felt, foam, and cork
- Adhesives and tapes
- Oil-based paint
- Caulking, plastics, carbonless copy paper, floor finish

If you have items for disposal that you believe may contain PCBs, please contact the NAVFAD MIDLANT ESD for guidance on disposal.

PCB-containing fluorescent light ballasts are to be turned into NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD as PCB waste. To schedule a pickup call NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD. Any non-PCB fluorescent light ballasts can be turned in to RRP.

PLEASE NOTE!

Fluorescent light ballast that do not possess the marking "PCB free" are to be assumed to contain PCBs and should be managed accordingly.

29) *RAGS / SHOP TOWELS/CLOTH ABSORBENTS*

- **Oily Rags:** Place the rags in clear double plastic bags and label as "Used oil rags".
  - **At Naval Station Norfolk*: Oily rags can be taken to the NAVFAC MIDLANT Oil Recovery located at Bldg. Q-50.
  - **At Naval Weapons Station Yorktown*: Oily rags can be taken to Building 2035 on Tuesdays and Thursdays from 7:30 to 9:00 AM.
  - *At *JEB Little Creek* and *NAS Oceana* or if you do not have the ability to transport your rags, contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD at to schedule a pickup. Regardless if the rags are dropped off or picked-up, four completed copies of DD Form 1348-1A, or 1348-1 created in HICSWIN, for each item are required for turn-in.

- **Hazardous Waste (HW) Rags**: Rags that have been contaminated with HM/HW, such as MEK, gasoline, solvent or paint thinner must be managed as HW and properly labeled. Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup. Do not transport rags that are considered hazardous waste. *Immediately containerize and keep containers closed at all times. Air drying is prohibited.

- **Shop Towel Laundering Service:** The current Navy Shop Towel Afloat/Ashore Management Program (STAMP) contract for the Mid-Atlantic/Northeast Region; N00189-07-D-Z010 is available on the DENIX Website at https://www.denix.osd.mil or from the Rag Recycling Contract Administrator. Note: All Naval vessels in port and shore activities are covered by this STAMP contract.

  The current shop towel contract requires the customer to either use shop towels provided by the contractor or to own their own towels and have the contractor wash them. In the first scenario, the local contractor delivers an agreed upon quantity of towels to ship. On a schedule that has been agreed-upon, the contractor picks up soiled shop towels and replaces them with clean towels. The ship is then billed for the towels washed as well as the towels that are lost/missing. In the second scenario, the ship/government buys shop towels

and has the contractor pick them up on an agreed-upon schedule and bills the ship for the cost of washing. To obtain further assistance, contact your CHRIMP Technician or the Rag Recycling Contract Administrator.

The P2 Program may be able to provide 55-gallon-drum mounted wringers and small table top wringers that remove free liquids in rags, allowing for additional uses. P2 equipment is also available at DLA free of charge. For more information, contact the P2 Media Managers.

30) *RAILROAD TIES*

Railroad Ties must be sent to a permitted landfill for proper disposal. Disposal must be coordinated with the Regional Solid Waste & Recycling Program who will arrange for a dumpster. Railroad ties shall not be placed in regular Solid waste dumpsters.

31) *SILVER / SILVER RECOVERY UNITS*

Solutions used in silver recovery units (i.e. photography shops, weapons x-ray, dental or hospital/ship X-ray rooms) may require management as a HW. Contact the HW Media Manager for guidance on the management of these units.

32) *SOIL GUIDANCE*

Soil cannot be removed from construction sites without NAVFAC MIDLANT Environmental Office authorization. This also includes any soil/debris removed from stormwater drainage structures. Any movement of soil/fill material outside of project boundaries, meaning both soil brought onsite and soil from the site relocated to other areas, must be coordinated with the installation Hazardous Waste and the Pest program managers to ensure proper characterization, which may require testing, and environmental compliance. If the excavated soil is going to be reused in the construction site (i.e. for grading), no characterization is required.

Soil should be stored in a manner that prevents rain from infiltrating the soil matrix and preventing any runoff into the surrounding soil or pavement (e.g. store the soil on top of plastic sheets and covered with plastic sheets or in lined, covered dumpsters).

33) *SOLVENTS (i.e. PD-680/Acetone/Alcohols etc.)*

All Solvents shall be turned in to the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD for disposal as HW. Ensure containers are kept closed at all times.

34) *SPENT BLAST MEDIA*

Spent blast media from blast booths or gloves boxes have the potential for recycling instead of disposal. Ensure blast media is reused/recycled within the blast booth/glove box until it is no longer feasible prior to disposal. Properly label waste container and contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup.

- Initiate conversation with your blast media supplier to investigate the potential of a take back or recycling program. Contact the installation HW Media Manager for guidance and assistance.

35) TETRAHYDROFURAN (THF)

THF is a chemical that is commonly used as a softener, cleaner, and a bonding enhancer for fiberglass, plastic and rubber, and may be found in such things as boat repair kits. THF degrades by auto-oxidation into crystalline form over time or if exposed to air for a time and presents an explosives risk. THF in crystal form is **highly unstable** and must be disposed of as an emergency response using detonation by EOD or a qualified contractor.

For any THF material, whether still in liquid form or crystallized, notify your base Safety and the Hazardous Waste Media Manager for proper disposal. **Do not** attempt to open, move, or transport the material until it can be properly assessed for continued use/storage/disposal. Targeted NIINS may include item 01-271-4835 and item 01-339-3640.

36) ***UNKNOWNS*** -If you discover an unknown waste, please contact your HW Media Manager for guidance.

37) ***X-2 OR X-3 MATERIALS (CHEMICALS & RESINS)***

X-2 and X-3 materials must be de-militarized prior to disposal. NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD will provide this service for an additional cost. Contact NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD to schedule a pickup at.

PLEASE NOTE:

To ensure proper handling, on the 1348-1A indicate the items are X-2 or X-3 material.

APPENDIX 1: POINTS OF CONTACT

Hazardous Waste and Pollution Prevention Media Managers

Director	341-0400
Hazardous Waste Media Manager By Installation	
Naval Station Norfolk, Craney Island	341-0380
Yorktown, Cheatham Annex, St. Julien's Creek Annex, Southgate Annex, Scott Creek Annex, NMCP	341-0405
Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek – Fort Story	341-0403
NAS Oceana, Dam Neck Annex, Northwest, Fentress, Dare County	341-0409
Senior Program Manager-All sites	341-0408
Environmental Pollution Prevention Media Managers	341-0402 and 341-0364

Installation Environmental Compliance Departments

Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek – Fort Story	
Director	462-5350
Lead Environmental Protection Specialist	462-5361
Environmental Protection Specialist	462-5355
Environmental Protection Specialist	462-5353
Environmental Protection Specialist	462-5356
Naval Station Norfolk	
Director	341-0523
Lead Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0516
Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0520
Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0515
Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0511
Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0517
NAS Oceana/ Dam Neck Annex	
Director	433-3437
Lead Environmental Protection Specialist	433-3435
Environmental Protection Specialist (NW, Dare County), STKWING)	433-3461
Environmental Protection Specialist (Dam Neck)	433-3434
Environmental Protection Specialist (VACAPES, STKWING)	433-2131
Environmental Protection Specialist (AIMD, NEX, MWR)	433-3439
NWS Yorktown / Cheatham Annex/Yorktown Fuels	
Director	887-4086
Lead Environmental Protection Specialist	887-4881
Environmental Protection Specialist	887-4958
Environmental Protection Specialist	887-4095
NSA Hampton Roads	
Director	836-1862
Environmental Protection Specialist	421-8114
NSA Norfolk Naval Shipyard and Annexes	
Director	396-8270
Environmental Protection Specialist	341-0514

Environmental Services Department

NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD	341-0460/0412 Fax:341-0436
Environmental Operations Director	341-0473
NAVFAC MIDLANT HWO Supervisor	341-0410
NAVFAC MIDLANT HWO Profile Chemist	341-0471

Asbestos & Insulation Branch	341-0474
NAVFAC MIDLANT Lab Services (LS)	341-0462, 341-0465 (fax)
NAVFAC MIDLANT Oil Recovery NAVFAC MIDLANT Pest Services	341-0412 341-0412, 341-0460

Regional Solid Waste and Recycling Program

Regional Director	341-1137
NAS Oceana / Dam Neck	433-2454
Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek – Fort Story	462-7401
Naval Station Norfolk	445-8700
NSA Norfolk Naval Shipyard and Annexes	635-6310
NWS Yorktown / Cheatham Annex	887-4381
QRP-Qualified Recycling Program (Spent Brass)	433-2454 / 341-1136 / 636-4076

Defense Depot Norfolk Virginia (DDNV)

Note: headquartered on Naval Station Norfolk but services the Mid-Atlantic Region	
Compressed Gas Cylinder Yard	443-3142
Cylinder Technical Support	443-3385
	449-7880 (cell)
Material Offload Scheduling (Trucks)	443-3131 or 443-3146
Material Offload Scheduling (Ships)	443-3120
X-2, X-3 Material Issue	443-3150

DLA Aviation

Note: headquartered on Naval Station Norfolk but services the Mid-Atlantic Region	
Cylinder Information	804-279-5203
Cylinders with ODS	DSN 695-5203

DLA Disposition Services

Note: headquartered on Naval Station Norfolk but services the Mid-Atlantic Region	
St. Juliens Creek Division	396-0137 xt.13
Re-sale Information	444-5826
Hazardous Material Turn-in (Receiving)	445-4450/445-9476
Waste Disposal – Supervisor	444-7685
Waste Disposal – Specialist	445-4077
Waste Disposal – Specialist	445-2976
Electronic Waste (e-waste)	445-5115/2412

Fleet Industrial Supply Center (FISC)

Note: headquartered on Naval Station Norfolk but services the Mid-Atlantic Region	
LOGISTICS SUPPORT CENTER	443-1211
HAZMINCEN – NORFOLK LF-50 (HM support provided to Little Creek)	444-2024
HAZMINCEN – OCEANA Bldg. Z-826 (HM support provided to Northwest)	433-3730
HAZMINCEN – Ft. Eustis	878-2781
Reuse Store Facility (X-218)	445-7942
Reuse Store – Cylinder Issue	444-1810, 444-4528
Hazardous Material Program Office (HMPO) East	443-1312

Consolidated Hazardous Material Reutilization & Inventory Management Program (CHRIMP)

CHRIMP Afloat Project Manager	443-2549
CHRIMP Afloat Site Manager	443-2411
CHRIMP Afloat Support Bldg. W-143 (CG/DD/DDG/FFG/LPD)	443-2411/1311/2546/2547/2558/2410
CHRIMP Afloat Support Bldg. X-218 (AOE/CVN/LHA/LHD)	444-4789/0593
CHRIMP Afloat Support for Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek – Fort Story West provided by HMPO office Norfolk (LSD, ARS/PC)	443-2411/1311/2546/2547/2558/2410

Other Commands/Departments

Commander Navy Region Mid-Atlantic Safety	322-2926 or 2927
NEMPU2	444-7671
Naval Air Technical Data & Engineering Service Command (NATEC)	https://mynatec.navair.navy.mil
PWC Maintenance Department – Norfolk	341-0788
PWC Transportation Department – Norfolk	341-0761
Port Operations	444-7345
Ship Support Office-Norfolk/JEFLCFS	445-7447/462-4090
Rag Recycling Contract Administrator	717-605-6856
Radiation Safety Office (RASO)	887-7610/887-4692

APPENDIX 2: INSTRUCTION FOR DD FORM 1348-1A, or HICSWIN DD FORM 1348-1

http://www.dispositionservices.dla.mil/turn-in/usable/dd1348-1a.pdf

I. GENERAL SAFE HANDLING GUIDANCE

1. Segregate material according to Federal Stock Class (FSC), compatibility and container size.
2. Segregate used from unused HM/HW.
3. Place leaking HM in appropriate salvage containers (5, 55, or 85 gallon).
4. Properly complete four copies of DD Form 1348-1A or HICSWIN 1348-1 for all waste turn-ins. Fax one copy to MIDLANT Environmental Services Desk (FAX: 341-0436) as follows:

II. REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTATION

NAVFAC MIDLANT, DRMO, & FISC require the following information on DD form 1348-1a, or Form 1348-1 created in HICSWIN**:**

Block:	02.	Activity generating the waste, (Ex. Building # or Command/Ship & Hull #).
	03.	Activity accepting the waste (Ex. MIDLANT, DRMO, FISC, or UIC, etc.)
	04.	Mark for “DISPOSAL,” “RECYCLING,” “REUSE,” ”MIDLANT,” “DRMO,” FISC,” etc.
	17.	Generic name of product (listing any known contaminants).
	18.	Type of container (Ex. 55 gallon, 5 gallon, 10 -lb. Box)
	19 (or 25-29)	Number of containers
	20.	Total Weight of Shipment (May leave blank if turned into MIDLANT, they will weigh the materials MIDLANT takes custody of.)
	24.	Unit Identification Code (UIC) Number.
	25.	FSC and NIIN (The National Stock Number). Include the manufacturer.
	Open Area	Additional data - Enter MSDS or profile number, if known.
	Open Area	Job Order Number (JON) (required for non-FLT activities)
	Open Area	A point of contact (who has knowledge about the process that generated the waste) and phone number and email address.
	Open Area	Indicate that waste is from a SAA or HWAA and include date of oldest drum.

Open Area All activities not using HICSWIN, list the process that generated the waste, (Ex. painting, degreasing, etc.)

Open Area Words “Approved for transfer” and a qualified signature

Open Area FISC ECAP stamp approval noted.

In addition to the general requirements, MIDLANT upon receipt of materials will add the following information:

Open Area Unique drum control number or barcode

22 MIDLANT will sign for custody of material (one copy return to client)

23 MIDLANT will enter date of acceptance.

For off-site transportation only:

16 MIDLANT will enter the DOT proper shipping name, UN or NA code, packing group, and EPA codes when appropriate.

20 When appropriate enter weight.

Open Area Emergency Response Guide number

In addition to the general requirements listed above, DRMO also requires the following information:

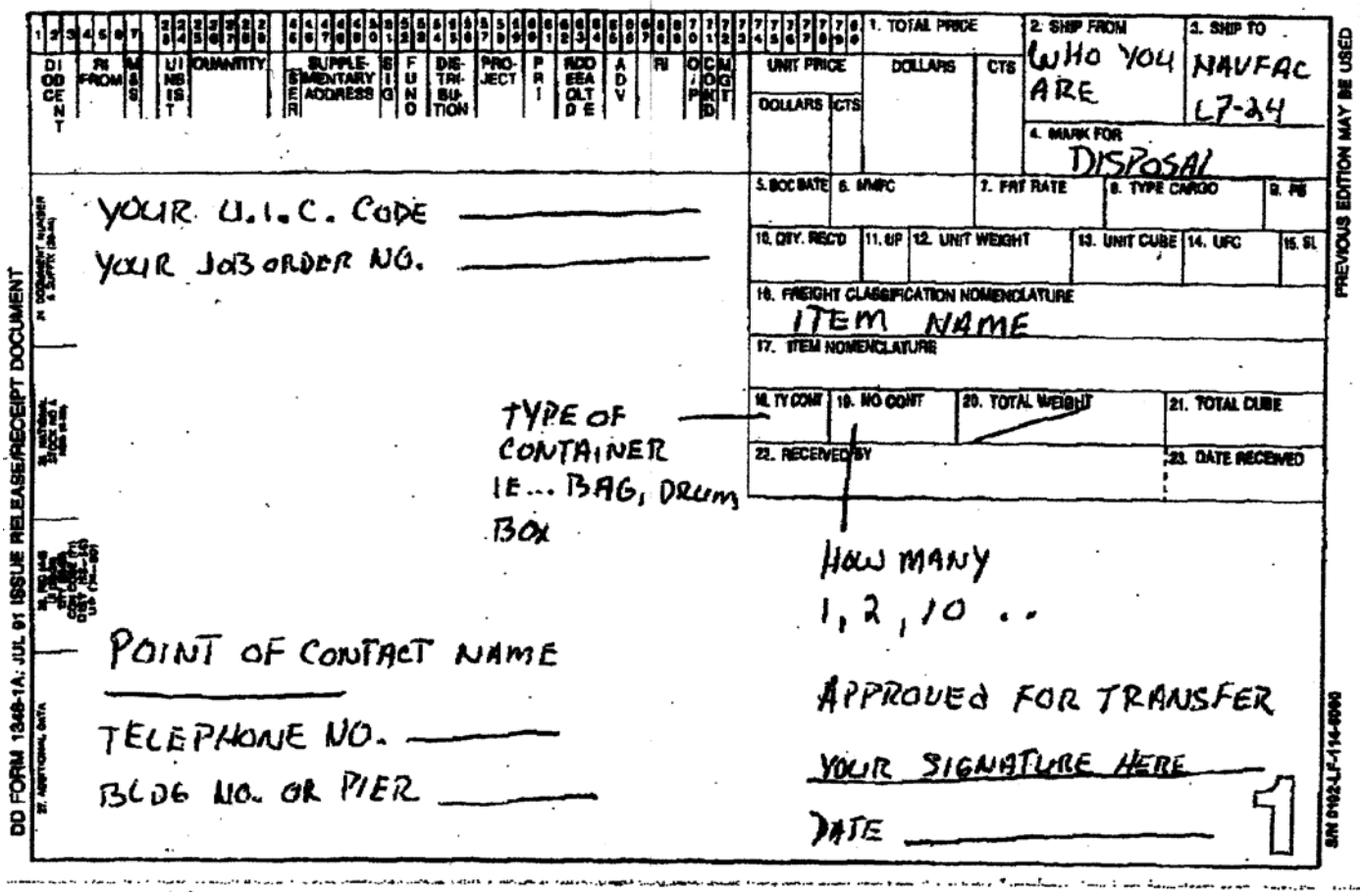
Boxes 52-53 Fund Code (Command Specific)

65-66 Demilitarization Code

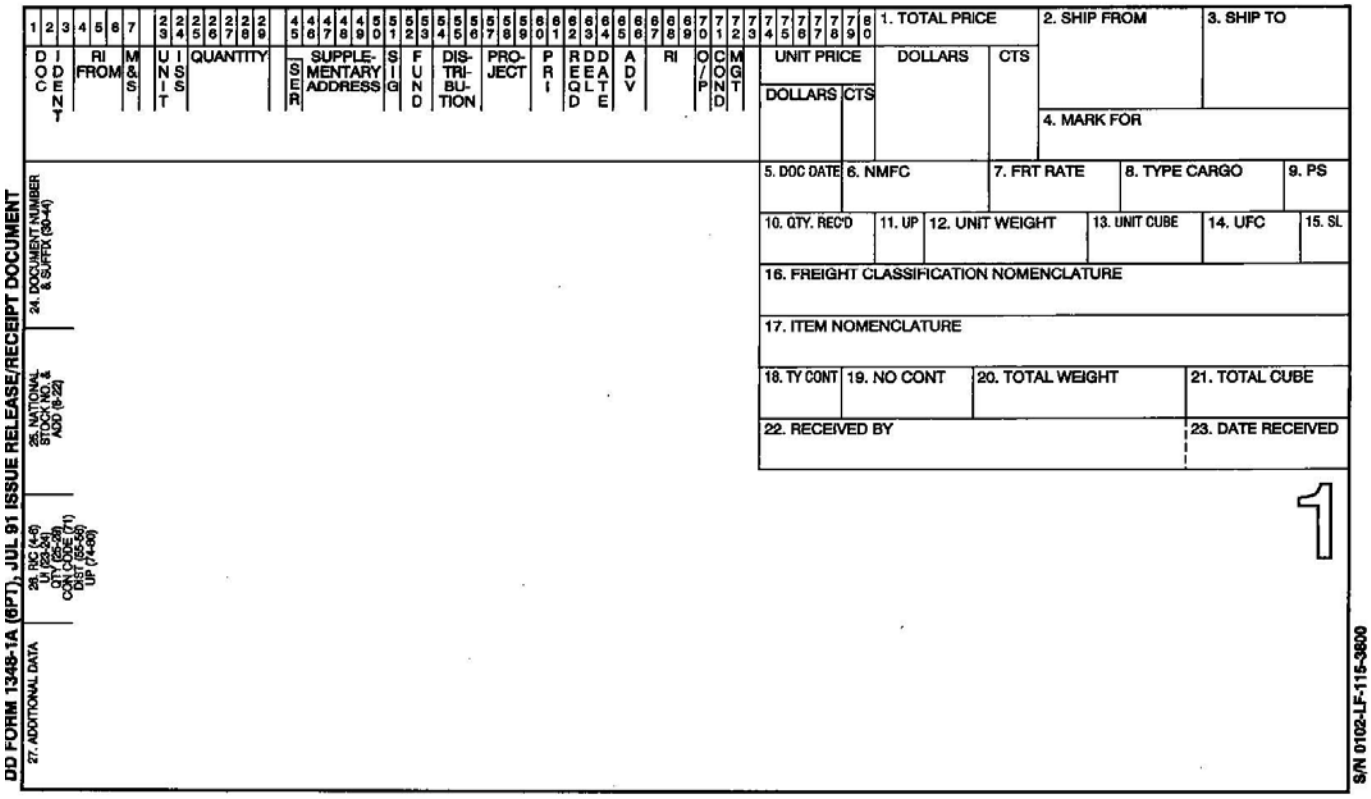
74-80 Unit Price

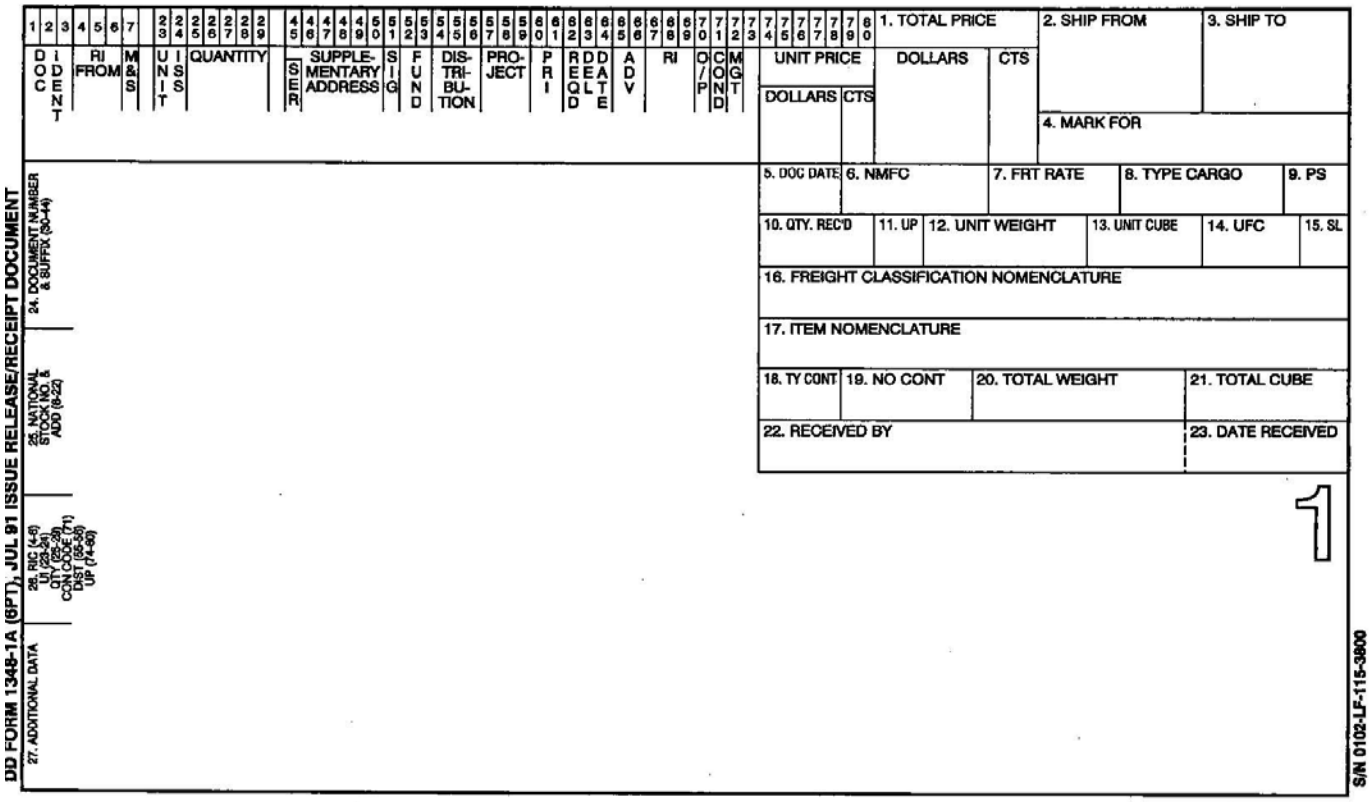
Open Area DOT Certification statement: "The HM is packaged in containers as prescribed in DOT HM Regulations 49 CFR parts 170-189." Please note that original containers meet this certification.

DD Form 1348-1A



Blank 1348-1A Form





HICSWIN DD Form 1348

1 TOTAL PRICE

2 SHIP FROM: V21247

3 SHIP TO: N00187

4 MARK FOR: PWC

DOC | IDENT | RI FROM | M+S | UNIT | ISS | QUANTITY | SER | SUPPLEMENTARY ADDRESS | SIG | FUND | DISTRIBUTION | PROJECT | PRI | REQD | DELD | DATE | ADV | RI | O/P | COND | MGT

CN 3

UNIT PRICE: DOLLARS | CTS

DOLLARS | CTS

24 DOCUMENT NUMBER + SUFFIX (30-44)

V2124730847002

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

5 DOC DATE | 6 NMFC | 7 FRT RATE | 8 TYPE CARGO | 9 PS

10 QTY RECD | 11 UP | 12 UNIT WEIGHT | 13 UNIT CUBE | 14 UFC | 15 SL

16 FREIGHT CLASSIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

17 ITEM NOMENCLATURE

CLEANING LUBRICATING COMP

18 TY CONT | 19 NO CONT | 20 TOTAL WEIGHT | 21 TOTAL CUBE

22 RECEIVED BY | 23 DATE RECEIVED

25 NATIONAL STOCK NO + ADD (8-22)

6850000035295

26 RIC (4-6)
UI (23-24)
QTY (25-29)
CON CODE (71)
DIST (55-56)
UP (74-80)

Manufacturer Name: 4-TEK INDUSTRIES, INC.

Manufacturer Address:

ECAP

Date: Initials:

27 ADDITIONAL DATA

APPROVED FOR TRANSFER

SKC (SW) DAVIS

USS THEODORE ROOSEVELT (CVN-71)

APPENDIX 3: SPILL REPORTING PROCEDURES

1. In the event of a spill of oil or a hazardous substance, Navy personnel may take action to stop, reduce, or contain the spill, provided they have the proper training and equipment to do so without risking personal injury/contamination.

2. Report **ALL** spills to the Emergency Communications Center (ECC) immediately. Notify the ECC if any cleanup assistance required (i.e. MIDLANT Spill Response Team).

Naval Station Norfolk	444-3333
NAS Oceana	433-9111
Dam Neck Annex	433-9111
NWS Yorktown	887-4911
JEB Little Creek	462-4444
JEB Ft. Story	422-7141
NALF Fentress	433-9111
DFSP Craney Island	396-3333
NNSY	396-3333
ROTHR New Kent	887-4911
St. Helena Annex	911
NSA Northwest	911
Dare County	911
NMC Portsmouth	396-3333

ECC will dispatch the appropriate station Command Duty Officer (CDO) and the Station Fire Department to the spill location. Upon arrival of the Fire Department, the command who reported the spill will relay all of the pertinent information to the Fire Department, who will serve as the Incident Commander (IC) for the duration of the spill containment, clean up and investigation process. The following information should be obtained:

INFORMATION REQUIRED WHEN REPORTING A SPILL

Name of person reporting the spill.	Quantity spilled
Command of person reporting the spill.	Cause of spill
Location of spill, Date & time of Spill	Substance spilled
Weather conditions including wind direction and speed and cloud cover	
Slick description including color and size	
Clean-up information: method, time and person(s) performing the clean up.	
Spill Cleanup assistance requirements	
Notifications made to other commands.	

3. The National Response Center (NRC) will be notified by the Emergency Communication Center (ECC). The command responsible for spill must contact the Installation Environmental Office to ensure the spill information is available.

4. The command responsible for the spill is required to report the incident, by sending a Navy spill message, in accordance with COMNAVBASENORVA/SOPA(ADMIN)HAMPINST 5400.1F and OPNAVINST 5090.1C, 5090.3, and 3100.6H. CHECK WITH SPILL PM.

5. If there are any questions on spill reporting requirements, call your Environmental Media Manager or Installation Environmental Office for more information. Personnel that fail to report a spill or who submit false or misleading information may be subject to criminal sanctions, including fines and/or imprisonment.

APPENDIX 4: CONTAINER PROCUREMENT & MARKING DEVICES

CONTAINER PROCUREMENT

If original containers cannot be used to store the HW, acceptable containers may be obtained by the following methods:

1. The RRP has free, used drums on a limited basis. Contact the RRP for availability.

2. New or reconditioned drums can be purchased through FISC, contact FISC Customer Service for more details.

   - 55 gallon steel with bung openings: NSN 8110-00-292-9783
   - 55 gallon steel with open tops: NSN 8110-00-030-7780
   - 55 gallon plastic with bung opening: NSN 8110-01-150-0677

3. Other containers may be used if they meet the DOT container requirements. Any container used to store a hazardous waste must be made of or lined with materials, which will not react with, and are compatible with the item(s) to be stored inside them. The container must possess the ability to hold the waste without being impaired. The containers must be able to be secured/sealed to ensure the contents will not spill during routine storage or transportation.

4. Empty drums can be obtained through the NAVFAC MIDLANT ESD who will provide containers as a last resort with a DD- 1348.

MARKING DEVICES

Paint Pens may be used to mark the containers with the proper information. Ordering information for Paint Pens is listed below:

- White Paint Pen NSN 7520-01-207-4149
- Red Paint Pen NSN 7520-01-207-4161
- Yellow Paint Pen NSN 7520-01-207-4165
- Gold Paint Pen NSN 7520-01-207-4166

APPENDIX 5: SITE GUIDANCE for SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREAs

Enclosure: Inspection Checklist for Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA)

HW Satellite Accumulation Area

CHECK TO ENSURE

- Drums are kept closed except when adding waste
- HW labels are facing outward
- Secondary containment is clean (if applicable)
- Max Capacity: 55-gallons, regardless of the # of HW containers
- When HW containers are 75% full, arrange for pickup (341-0412/ 0460)
- Do not date drum until is full (3 days to move to <90 days or dispose)

HW Container ***Legally Required*** Label

Please call the Hazardous Waste Manager with any HW issues: _____

If an uncontrolled spill occurs , please call _____

SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA (SAA) CHECKLIST

INSPECTOR	INSPECTION DATE/TIME		AREA
HW CUSTODIAN	PHONE NUMBER	HW TRAINING DATE	CODE/UNIT

All checklist questions must be answered. All "NO" answers require the violation to be noted and corrected unless otherwise noted. Comment may include violation description, action, date action completed, and other pertinent details.

SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA Compliance Questions	***Circle Answer***	***Comment***
1. Is the SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA near the point of generation and under control of the operator of the process generating the waste?	Yes No	
2. Is the area free of any spills or container overfills (waste product on the container lid) and is good housekeeping maintained?	Yes No	
3. Is a fire extinguisher located and available within 50 feet and is the inspection current?	Yes No	
4. Is spill control equipment (Example: absorbents) available at the SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA?	Yes No	
5. Is the HW operator/site custodian annual training up to date?	Yes No	
6. Is a "SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA" sign with Primary and Alternate emergency contact information posted at the site?	Yes No	
7. Is a "NO SMOKING" Sign posted at the Satellite Accumulation Area?	Yes No	
If there is no hazardous waste currently stored at the site answer N/A for the remainder of checklist.		
8. Is the total volume of hazardous waste 55 gallons or less (OR 1 quart or less of acutely hazardous waste)?	Yes No N/A	
9. Are containers kept sealed at all times except when waste is added?	Yes No N/A	
10. Are containers in good condition (non-leaking or non-corroded) and compatible with the waste stored in them? (Example of incompatibility: corrosive waste in a metal drum).	Yes No N/A	
11. HW Labeling Checks		
a. does each HW container have a HW label?	Yes No N/A	
b. clearly visible and facing out for inspection?	Yes No N/A	
c. include the words, "HAZARDOUS WASTE?"	Yes No N/A	
d. include specific contents of the waste(s)?	Yes No N/A	
e. include the accumulation date? (Containers must only be dated once the total volume of the SATELLITE ACCUMULATION AREA reaches 55 gallons, or one quart of acute HW, then all the wastes must be removed within 72 hours).	Yes No N/A	
12. If the Satellite Accumulation Area container (I.E. 55 Gallon) has reached capacity has the container been dated and moved to the Hazardous Waste Accumulation Area site within 72 hours?	Yes No N/A	

For Environmental Personnel Only:
Check Inspection Type: Oversight___; Setup___; Closeout___

APPENDIX 6: SITE GUIDANCE for HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA

Enclosure: Hazardous Waste Accumulation Area Inspection Checklist for Containers Less Than or Equal to 119 Gallons.

HW (<90 Day) Accumulation Area

CHECK TO ENSURE

- Drums are kept closed except when adding waste
- HW labels are facing outward
- Secondary containment is clean
- Contact Environmental Services (341-0412/0460) to arrange HW container pickup no later than the 45th day from **ASD**
- Site **MUST** be inspected every 7 days (records kept for 3 years)
- Aisle space **MUST** allow for removal of HW and a 360 degree inspection
- No limit on volume storage

HW Container ***Legally Required*** Label

Must have a start date if waste is placed in drum (**ASD**)

Must identify type of waste

Please call the Hazardous Waste Manager with any HW issues: _____

If an uncontrolled spill occurs , please call _____

HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (HWAA) CHECKLIST

INSPECTOR	INSPECTION DATE/TIME		AREA
HW CUSTODIAN	PHONE NUMBER	HW TRAINING DATE	CODE/UNIT

All checklist questions must be answered. All "NO" answers require the violation to be noted and corrected unless otherwise noted. Comment may include violation description, action, date action completed, and other pertinent details.

HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA Compliance Questions	***Circle Answer***	***Comment***
1. Are good housekeeping standards employed?	Yes No	
2. Is the area free of any spills or container overfills (waste product on the container lid)?	Yes No	
3. Is a fire extinguisher located and available within 50 feet and is Inspection current?	Yes No	
4. Is spill control equipment (examples: absorbents) available at the Site?	Yes No	
5. Are HAZARDOUS WASTE inspections conducted and properly documented every 7 days?	Yes No	
6. Are HAZARDOUS WASTE inspection records kept for 3 years?	Yes No	
7. Is the HW operator/site custodian annual training up to date?	Yes No	
8. Is a "HAZARDOUS WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA" sign with Primary and Alternate emergency contact information posted at the site?	Yes No	
9. Is a "NO SMOKING" sign posted?	Yes No	
If there is no hazardous waste currently stored at the site answer N/A for the remainder of checklist.		
10. Are HAZARDOUS WASTE containers in good condition (non-leaking or non-corroded) and compatible with the waste stored in them?	Yes No N/A	
11. For hazardous waste containing volatile organics, are individual HAZARDOUS WASTE containers either (circle applicable items)		
a. less than 26 gallons?	Yes No N/A	
b. 26 or greater but less than 119 gallons; and DOT approved?	Yes No N/A	
c. Is air emissions documentation allowing non-DOT containers maintained with the inspection records?	Yes No N/A	
12. Are incompatible wastes separated by a wall, berm, or overpack to prevent mixing?	Yes No N/A	
13. Are HAZARDOUS WASTE containers kept sealed except when waste is being added or removed?	Yes No N/A	
14. HW Labels **a.** does each HW container have a HW label?	Yes No N/A	
b. clearly visible and facing out for inspection?	Yes No N/A	
c. include the words, "HAZARDOUS WASTE?"	Yes No N/A	
d. include specific contents of the waste(s)?	Yes No N/A	
e. include the accumulation date?	Yes No N/A	
15. Are old Hazardous Waste labels & markings removed?	Yes No N/A	
16. Date of oldest HW container in the HWAA.		
17. Has a pickup request been submitted for all HW containers that have been accumulating for more than 45 days?	Yes No N/A	
18. Are adequate aisle spaces maintained for incident response?	Yes No N/A	

For Environmental Personnel Only: Check Inspection Type: Oversight___; Setup___; Closeout___

APPENDIX 7: SITE GUIDANCE for UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA

Enclosure: Universal Waste Accumulation Area (UWAA) Inspection Checklist

Universal Waste Accumulation Area

CHECK TO ENSURE

- Drum lids are secure and boxes sealed
- UW labels are facing outward
- **ASD** reflects the date when item is put at site
- Arrange for pickup (341-0412/0460) no later than the 270th day (9 months) from **ASD**

UW Container ***Legally Required*** Label

Please call the HW Manager with any HW issues:

_____

If an uncontrolled spill occurs , please call _____

UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA (UWAA) CHECKLIST

INSPECTOR	INSPECTION DATE/TIME		AREA
HW CUSTODIAN	PHONE NUMBER	HW TRAINING DATE	CODE/UNIT

All checklist questions must be answered. All "NO" answers require the violation to be noted and corrected unless otherwise noted. Comment may include violation description, action, date action completed, and other pertinent details.

UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA Compliance Questions	***Circle Answer***	***Comment***
1. Is the area free of any spills or container overfills (waste product on the container lid)?	Yes No	
2. Area good housekeeping standards employed?	Yes No	
3. Is a fire extinguisher located and available within 50 feet and is Inspection current?	Yes No	
4. Is spill control equipment (examples: absorbents) available at the Site?	Yes No	
5. Is the HW operator/site custodian annual training up to date?	Yes No	
6. Is a "UNIVERSAL WASTE ACCUMULATION AREA" sign with Primary and alternate emergency contact information posted at the site?	Yes No	
7. Is a "NO SMOKING" sign posted?	Yes No	
If there is no Universal Waste currently stored at the site answer N/A for the remainder of checklist.		
8. Are Universal Waste containers kept sealed except when waste is being added or removed?	Yes No N/A	
9. Are Universal Waste containers in good condition (non-leaking or non-corroded) and compatible with the waste stored in them?	Yes No N/A	
10. Is each Universal Waste item or the container for the Universal Waste(s) labeled or marked with one of the following phrases? Circle the applicable item:		
a. "Universal Waste – Battery(ies)", or	Yes No N/A	
b. "Universal Waste – Pesticide(s)", or	Yes No N/A	
c. "Universal Waste – Mercury Containing Equipment", or	Yes No N/A	
d. "Universal Waste – Lamp(s)"	Yes No N/A	
11. Is each Universal Waste container for the universal waste(s) labeled with the accumulation start date?	Yes No N/A	
12. Are adequate aisle spaces maintained for incident response?	Yes No N/A	
13. Date of oldest UW container in the UWAA.		
14. Has a pickup request been submitted for all UW containers that have been accumulating for no more than 270 days (9 months)?	Yes No N/A	
15. Is the Universal Waste segregated/packaged and/or stored correctly? (i.e. Waste lithium batteries individually wrapped/packaged).	Yes No N/A	

For Environmental Personnel Only:
Check Inspection Type: Oversight___; Setup___; Closeout___

APPENDIX 8: PROCEDURE FOR ESTABLISHING A JOB ORDER NUMBER

In order to provide service to any customer, a job order number (JON) must be established with the NAVFAC Midlant Financial Management Business Line, Accounts Receivable Department.

To establish a job order number the customer must provide a Funding Document (NAVCOMPT form 2275) or a Requisition & Invoice (form DD-1149). The funding document should state under the description of work "MIDLANT ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES " at minimum and should list the type of work requested. Forms may be obtained at the comptrollers' office for each command (phone: 341-1325/1318). A copy of the completed funding document must be sent to NAVFAC-MIDLANT (Accounts Receivable), FAX # (757) 341-1318. The NAVFAC MIDLANT Accounts Receivable Department can assign a job order as soon as the funding document is received. Work may be requested as soon as a valid JON is established.

Call2Recycle
Rechargeable Battery Recycling Program Management Guidelines

This program is designed to recycle your old, rechargeable batteries from items such as cell phones, lab tops, power tools, etc. at no costs to your facility. Rechargeable batteries meet the definition of Universal Waste and must be properly managed during accumulation and sent for proper disposal or recycling.

Contact your installation Hazardous Waste (HW) Media Manager to get started with your own Call2Recycle collection box.

1) The HW Media Manager will provide the proper tools and training to successfully manage and recycle your rechargeable batteries. In addition to the provided on-site training, web based training may be accessed at https://navfac.ecatts.com/start.

2) A POC will be designated as the responsible person for the collection box at the time it is established. The name and number of this POC will be documented on a site specific sign provided by the HW Media Manager. **Only this POC and those trained on the Call2Recycle program will be allowed to bag and place batteries into the collection box.** The sign also provides the POC with a battery recycling guide for reference.

3) Each battery shall be packaged in accordance with the directions on the box. Leaking or damaged batteries cannot be recycled and should be disposed of as HW. Your HW Media Manager can assist with this process. Adhering to these directions will help ensure safe storage.

4) The box must be dated when the very first battery is placed in it. Once the collection box is full or the 270 day limit has been reached (whichever comes first), tape the box closed and ship through UPS.

5) The collection boxes are already properly labeled and marked to comply with DOT and EPA regulations so additional labels or markings will not be required.

6) Site inspections will be performed quarterly by Environmental to check for site safety, proper storage and correct batteries.

7) Please coordinate with the HW Media Manager to receive new collection boxes.

HW Compliance Director	341-0400
Hazardous Waste Media Manager By Installation	
Naval Station Norfolk, Craney Island, NSA Norfolk	341-0380
NWS Yorktown, Cheatham Annex, New Kent, St. Julien's Creek Annex, Southgate Annex, Scott Creek Annex, NMCP	341-0405
Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek – Fort Story	341-0403
NAS Oceana, Dam Neck Annex, Northwest, Fentress, Dare County	341-0409

* Central POC for questions or issues is Mike Therrien (341-0409).
* Call2Recyle center - military@call2recycle.org or 1-877-2-RECYCLE

CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG
(EPRCA)

PRIME COMPANY NAME: _____ CONTRACT NO: _____

PROJECT TITLE / LOCATION: _____

Material Name	Manufacturer	MSDS Number	State (i.e. Liquid, Solid, Gas)	Storage Quantity		Quality (lbs/gals) used in Calendar Year [ ]
				Average Daily	Max Daily	

Contractor(s) certifies that the hazardous material(s) removed from installation will be used/reused for its intended purpose.

_____ _____
Company Using Material Listed Above Company Representative's Signature

Submitted By: _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____ Date: _____
Printed Name

Contracting Officer _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____
or ROICC Representative

Page ____ of ____

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG
(EPRCA)
Continuation Sheet

PRIME COMPANY NAME: _____ CONTRACT NO: _____

PROJECT TITLE / LOCATION: _____

Material Name	Manufacturer	MSDS Number	State (i.e. Liquid, Solid, Gas)	Storage Quantity		Quality (lbs/gals) used in Calendar Year [ ]
				Average Daily	Max Daily	

Page ____ of ____

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table 1 – Spill Reporting Contact Numbers			
INSTALLATION	**Emergency Contact**	**CDO**	**Environmental**
NWS Yorktown Cheatham Annex Yorktown Fuels	**757-887-4911** (ECC)	757-268-6250	757-887-4086 757-887-4881 757-636-4494 757-887-4095
Naval Air Station Oceana Dam Neck Annex Naval Auxiliary Landing Field Fentress	**911** (ECC)	757-433-2366	757-433-3435 757-433-3437 757-433-3439 757-433-2131 757-328-4673
Dare County Bombing Range	**911** (Local Emergency Services)	757-433-2366	757-421-8114 757-433-3435 757-433-3437 757-433-2131 after hours: 757-636-4256 or 757-943-0991
Defense Fuel Support Point Craney Island (see DFSP Craney Island's 'Red Plan')	**757-396-3333** (NNSY ECC)	757-322-2365	757-635-5740 757-341-0523
Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek	**757-462-4444** (ECC)	757-462-7385 or 757-438-3930	757-462-5350 757-462-5361 757-462-5355 757-462-5356 757-462-5353
Joint Expeditionary Base Fort Story	**757-422-7141** (ECC)	757-462-7385or 757-438-3930	757-462-5350 757-462-5361 757-462-5355 757-462-5356 757-422-7344 ext 225
Naval Station Norfolk	**757-444-3333** (ECC)	757-438-3860	757-341-0523 757-341-0516
Naval Support Activity Hampton Roads	**757-444-3333** (ECC)	757-438-3402	757-836-1862
Norfolk Naval Shipyard St. Juliens Creek Annex Scott Center Annex Southgate Annex	**757-396-3333** (NNSY ECC)	757-396-3222	757-396-8270
St. Helena Annex	**911** (Local Emergency Services)	757-396-3222	757-396-8270
Naval Support Activity Northwest	**911** (Chesapeake Emergency Services)	757-438-3503	757-421-8114 757-650-7286 after hours: 757-636-4256 or 757-943-0991
ROTHR New Kent	**757-887-4911** (ECC)	757-268-6250	757-887-4086 or 757-887-4881
Naval Medical Center Portsmouth	**757-396-3333**	757-396-3222	757-396-8270

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its

original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise

directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15calendar days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and

equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 REPORTS

1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended.

1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS . Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and

then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-19-6	(2019) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.1
ERDC/ITL TR-19-7	(2019) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site orred-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G,

Record Drawings; G,

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Warranted Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G,

Construction Contract Specifications; G,

Interim DD FORM 1354; G,

List Of Installed Building Equipment Items For DD Form 1354

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer

and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but

not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems
(1) Fire suppression systems.

(2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(3) Recreational support.
(4) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(5) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(6) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(7) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(8) Overhead doors not operational.
(9) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(10) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(11) Security lights
(12) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(13) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(14) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
(15) Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(16) Leaks and breaks.
(17) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(18) Area power failure affecting heat.
(19) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(20) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(21) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(22) Hot water heater failure.
(23) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(24) Flush valves not operating properly.
(25) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(26) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
(27) Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(28) Floors damaged.
(29) Paint chipping or peeling.
(30) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
(31) Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
(32) Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
(33) No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
(34) No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.6.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

   (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

   (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

   (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

(1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

(2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

(3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 and ERDC/ITL TR-19-7. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.2.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF , two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

3.3 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copycopy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and

materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.Provide fourelectronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.7 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.8 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.8.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.8.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:
www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equipment items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G,

Training Outline; G,

Training Content; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Validation of Training Completion; G,

Training Plan; G,

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G,

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual Quality Control Manager, the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals .

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.4.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.5 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.5.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.5.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.5.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room

numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.5.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.5.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.5.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.5.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.5.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.5.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.5.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's

online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.5.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.5.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.5.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate

the equipment.

1.5.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates

information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.5.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide

a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.5.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of

components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.5.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.5.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.5.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.5.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.5.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.5.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.5.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.5.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.5.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.5.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.5.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.5.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.5.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.5.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.5.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.5.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.5.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.5.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.5.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.6.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.6.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.6.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.6.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.6.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if

a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the Facilities Management Specialist, building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.5 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.6 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Dispositions/ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.3 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services,and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the station daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition and salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing

construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect the trees that are to remain and might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction by a 46 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence to protect the critical root zone (CRZ) using a 1.5-foot protection radius for each 1 inch of tree diameter measured at breast height (DBH) or edge of tree canopy, whichever is greater. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at contract award.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G,

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolitionand renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State's environmental protection agency, local air pollution control district/agency, and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures as indicated.

b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground.

c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to

supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remainand to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.4 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Scrap metal is the Contractor's property. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.6 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work

is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.7 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.8 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.9 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.10 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse.

3.1.10.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.10.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store

salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. . Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.10.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.10.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify non-porcelain broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.11 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.11.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.11.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.11.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.11.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.12 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated on the drawings to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated on the drawings to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site , as directed by the Contracting Officer within.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing

items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated: by the Contracting Officer.

d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract: by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.2.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.2.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.2.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.2.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary fill area located off the site.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.4.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.4.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.4.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.5 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D522/D522M	(2017; R 2021) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D4397	(2016; R 2023) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1368	(2023) Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
ASTM E1494	(2025) Standard Practice for Encapsulants for Spray- or Trowel-Applied Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2019) Standard for Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM	(2020; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special

	Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 174	Carriage by Rail

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-502	(2017) Asbestos Program Management
ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.3 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered.

1.2.4 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

Any material which contains greater than 1 percent asbestos.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of Commonwealth of Virginia asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width or as required by state or local regulations in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of a physical barrier or chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically

entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.19 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.20 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101 or applicable state regulations.

1.2.21 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Requirements associated with demolition and renovation activities are found in Section 61.145 of the NESHAP while requirements associated with waste disposal are found in Section 61.150.

1.2.22 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos fibers are not normally released during appropriate use,

handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.23 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.23.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.23.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.24 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.25 Presumed ACM

Any material which cannot be sampled at the time of the initial inspection due to inaccessibility, structural or safety concerns (such as charged electrical components), or could void active warranties (such as roofing materials). Presumed ACM must be managed as ACM unless proven to not be ACM through testing by a qualified and certified asbestos professional.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer. The PQP that collects samples and elects to analyze samples on site must successfully complete the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent, and must participate in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR). The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.2.27 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.28 Thermal System Insulation

Thermal system insulation (TSIACM applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition, removal, and encapsulation of asbestos located in flooring mastic. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. Provide removal techniques as outlined in this specification. The work area must be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations

Contractor must submit documentation of workers who perform activities potentially impacted ACM including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. The documentation must also include a signed statement that the medical examination was reviewed by the contractor's Safety Manager stating that the listed personnel have received the required medical examination in accordance with

29 CFR 1926.1101 and the exam results are saved. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 30 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Make training requirement records readily available in accordance with 40 CFR 763. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have Commonwealth of Virginia asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the State's environmental protection agency, local air pollution control district/agency, and the Contracting Officer in writing 20 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and 16 VAC 25-20-30. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply.

1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103 and applicable state and local regulations. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that affects the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the encapsulation, removal, and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection and if reusable coveralls are to be employed, an outer disposable layer such as disposable whole body cover must be employed over the top of the coveralls, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal and encapsulation method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and appliable laboratory certification(s) of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Air Enforcement Section (38W12), and local regulatory authority. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, 49 CFR 173,and 49 CFR 174 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water; G

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Encapsulants; G

Respirators; G

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Vacuums; G

Glovebags; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System; G

Encapsulation Test Patches; G

Clearance Sampling; G

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G

Notifications; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G

Testing Laboratory; G

Landfill Approval; G

Delivery Tickets; G

Waste Shipment Records; G

Transporter Certification; G

Medical Certification; G

Private Qualified Person Documentation; G

Designated Competent Person; G

Worker's License; G

Contractor's License; G

Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects; G

Encapsulants; G

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers; G

Water Filtration Equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Ventilation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits and Licenses; G

Notifications; G

Respirator Program Records; G

Rental Equipment; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the PQP selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite. The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway.Submit training certification and a current Commonwealth of Virginia Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current Commonwealth of Virginia Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of Commonwealth of Virginia. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three

working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

Submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities within the last 5 years (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company must be provided.

1.5.8 Preconstruction Conference

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP) including the AHAs required in specification Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP must be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.6 SECURITY

A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.2 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.3 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes, and presumed ACM wastes, as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and state and local regulatory requirements. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.4 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be frosted or black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.4.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be frosted or black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.4.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.5 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

Prior to approving the use of mastic removing solvent for renovation projects where a new material is placed on the treated surface, the treated surface with mastic removing solvent must be completely removed. Remaining mastic removing solvent may react with glues and mastic of the new product.

2.6 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.7 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.8 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are

specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment including reusable coveralls with an outer disposable full body cover as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH NMAM Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, encapsulation, removal and demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection

as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.3.4 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated

areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs printed in English at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.5.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.5.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST AVOID CREATING DUST

3.1.6 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that provides at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.7 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.8 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.9 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags do not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.1.10 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.11 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal.

c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.

d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, NAVFAC P-502, and as specified herein. Use wet or if given prior EPA approval, dry removal procedures appropriate encapsulation procedures as listed in the asbestos hazard abatement plan and negative pressure enclosure techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics is permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the encapsulation, removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Seal all roof top penetrations, except plumbing vents, prior to asbestos roofing work. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, and provide temporary heating, ventilation, and air conditioning prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when encapsulation, wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water encapsulant. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. The airtight seals must consist of two layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.4 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.4.1 Glovebag

If the construction of a negative pressure enclosure is infeasible for the removal and encapsulation of asbestos use alternate techniques as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated area with the use of rope or other continuous barriers, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control areas. The PQP must conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is greater, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.

3.2.4.2 Regulated Area for Class II Removal

Removal of asbestos containing floor tile/mastic, carpet/mastic, and sealants are Class II removal activities. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.5 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of a specific wetting agent such as light oil during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.5.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.5.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.5.3 Presumed ACM

Presumed ACM must be treated as ACM throughout the abatement and disposal process. Testing can be performed by a trained and certified asbestos professional following applicable local, state, and federal regulations to either confirm the material is ACM or non-ACM. If testing proves asbestos is not present, the material can be managed as non-ACM.

3.2.6 Methods of Compliance

3.2.6.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP). Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.6.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.7 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.8 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods for the following ACM:

a. Spray Applied Fireproofing

b. Gypsum Wallboard and Joint Compound

c. Thermal System Insulation and Mudded Pipe Fittings

d. Plaster and Textured Ceilings and Walls

e. Vermiculite insulation

3.2.8.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.8.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in two layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.8.3 Mini-Enclosure

Single bulkhead containment Double bulkhead containment or Mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) to accommodate no more than two persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure. The mini-enclosure must be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement must be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.2.8.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps must be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.2.8.5 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne

fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.9 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.10 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.10.1 Vinyl and Asphaltic Flooring Materials Carpet and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. When removing vinyl floor tile and mastic, carpet and mastic which contains ACM, use the following practices. Remove floor tile and mastic and carpet and mastic using adequately wet methods. Remove floor tiles and carpet and mastic intact (if possible). Wetting is not required when floor tiles are heated and removed intact. Do not sand flooring or its backing. Scrape residual adhesive and backing using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.10.2 Sealants and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area

extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper of knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11 Encapsulation Procedures

3.2.11.1 Preparation of Test Patches

Install three test patches of encapsulant as indicated. Use airless spray at the lowest pressure and as recommended by the encapsulant manufacturer. Follow exactly the manufacturer's instructions for thinning recommendations, application procedures and rates. Curing time must be not less than five days or that recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is more. A test patch must be 9 square feet in size.

3.2.11.2 Field Testing

Field test the encapsulation test patches in accordance with ASTM E1494, paragraph "Required Field Test," in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Keep a written record of the testing procedures and test results. Upon successful testing of the encapsulant, submit a signed statement to the Contracting Officer certifying that the encapsulant is suitable for installation on the particular asbestos containing material.

3.2.12 Air Sampling

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, applicable local, state and federal regulations, and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be made available to the tested employees and Contracting Officer.. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.

3.2.12.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition, removal, and encapsulation site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.12.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP must provide personal sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. At the same time the PQP must provide area sampling close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, the PQP must provide area sampling once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

3.2.12.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at no additional cost to the Government. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.12.4 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the five inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the three blank samples must be analyzed. If the three blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the five outside samples must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If

the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.12.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. If any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and TEM analysis at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.12.6 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.13 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal and encapsulation in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers. Spray apply a post removal (lock-down) encapsulant to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area includes but is not limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decontamination chambers.

3.2.14 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being

distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and host installation environmental function. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids must be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. All persons handling containers with asbestos containing wastes must comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1644	(2021) Standard Practice for Hot Plate Digestion of Dust Wipe Samples for the Determination of Lead
ASTM E1728/E1728M	(2024) Standard Practice for Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Subsequent Lead Determination
ASTM E3193	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Lead (Pb) by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry (FAAS)
ASTM E3203	(2024; Rev A) Standard Test Method for Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-OES)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS, SAFETY AND HEALTH - CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS (CCR)

CCR T8 1510	Safety Instruction for Employees
CCR T8 1532	Cadmium
CCR T8 1532.1	Lead
CCR T8 1532.2	Chromium
CCR T8 3204	Employee Exposure Records and Medical Records
CCR T8 5144	Respiratory Protection
CCR T8 5192	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
CCR T8 5194	Hazard Communication

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Rev July 2012) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (2nd Edition)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special

	Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

Measures defined in 40 CFR 745, Section 223, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 2.0 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of chromium (VI) of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the lead, cadmium, chromium control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.4 Cadmium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC). The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer

relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.6 Chromium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1126 CCR T8 1532.2. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead, cadmium and chromium hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.2.8 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.9 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.10 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.11 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead, cadmium, chromium to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

1.2.12 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated particulates. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.13 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term lead in this

section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of cadmium and chromium. For the purpose of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL), cadmium and chromium are included.

1.2.14 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.15 Lead-Based Paint Activities

In the case of target housing or child occupied facilities, lead-based paint activities include; a lead-based paint inspection, a risk assessment, or abatement of lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.16 Lead-Based Paint Hazards

Paint-lead hazard, dust-lead hazard or soil-lead hazard as identified in 40 CFR 745, Section 65. Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.17 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead, cadmium, chromium dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.18 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Ten Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62 CCR T8 1532.1. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.19 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.20 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a

radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.21 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead, cadmium, chromium control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead, cadmium, chromium which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead, cadmium, chromium in the area of work in building LF-18 and as indicated on the drawings. The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead, cadmium, chromium hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor prevents lead, cadmium and chromium exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead, cadmium and chromium activities.

1.3.3 Sampling and Analysis

Submit a log of the analytical results from sampling conducted during the abatement. Keep the log of results current with project activities and brief the results to the Contracting Officer as analytical results are reported.

1.3.3.1 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis

Sampling must conform to ASTM E1728/E1728M. Analysis must conform to ASTM E3193, ASTM E3203 REV A, and ASTM E1644.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications;

Training Certification; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Medical Examinations; G

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan; G

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G

Occupant Protection Plan; G

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan; G

Initial Sample Results; G

Written Evidence of TSD Approval; G

SD-03 Product Data

Respirators; G

Vacuum Filters; G

Materials and Equipment; G

Expendable Supplies; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Analysis; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Sampling Results; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G

Occupant Notification; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest; G
Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets; GNonhazardous Manifest; G

Bill Of Lading; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP)

RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127) Lead in Construction standard (CCR T8 1532.1), Chromium standard (CCR T8 1532.2), Cadmium standard (CCR T8 1532) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of 5 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), and Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127) Lead in Construction standard (CCR T8 1532.1), Chromium standard (CCR T8 1532.2), and Cadmium standard (CCR T8 1532). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and licensed in accordance with federal, Commonwealth of Virginia, and local laws. The competent person must be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead, cadmium and chromium training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the

environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead, cadmium, chromium control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead, cadmium, chromium is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead, cadmium, chromium related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead, cadmium, chromium is not released outside of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan must be developed and signed by a certified Lead Project Designer in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The plan must include the name and certification number of the person signing the plan.

In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that are taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 and supporting the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer,

provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead, cadmium and chromium containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead, cadmium, chromium compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit documentation of workers who performed lead, cadmium, chromium activities including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. The documentation must also include a signed statement that the medical examination was reviewed by the contractor's Safety Manager andIndustrial Hygienist stating that the listed personnel have received the required medical examination in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 CCR T8 1532.1 and the exam results are saved. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead, cadmium and chromium in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.103 CCR T8 3204, CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532, CCR T8 5144. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, cadmium, chromium, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1510, CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532, 40 CFR 745 and Commonwealth of Virginia and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit

test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.55 CCR T8 5144, CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59 CCR T8 5194.

1.5.2.8 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management

The Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that transports, stores, treats, or disposes of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of State and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, manifests, and USEPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65 CCR T8 5192.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. All drums must meet applicable United Nations (UN) requirements and DOT regulations. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead, cadmium and chromium. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2,

CCR T8 1532, EM 385-1-1, ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply. a. Licensingand certification in the Commonwealth of Virginia is required.

1.5.3 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard abatement activities and the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.4 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified project designer must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead, cadmium and chromium contamination while lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.5 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan and the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead, cadmium and chromium dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, and 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, and CCR T8 1532.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust must wear proper disposable or uncontaminated, reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532, and applicable state and local regulations. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead, cadmium and chromium removal work within the lead, cadmium and chromium controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.8 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to less than 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils

thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water or wetting agents. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards and UN Regulations.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride, n-methylpyrrodlidione, or other regulated solvents, and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead, cadmium and chromium control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead, cadmium and chromium work.

b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

3.1.1.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead, cadmium, chromium control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead, cadmium and chromium does not escape outside of the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 CCR T8 1532.1 and applicable state and local regulations.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead, cadmium and chromium work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead, cadmium and chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. No one is permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area unless they have been appropriately trained, medically cleared, and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead, cadmium, chromium control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations are performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Work

Perform lead, cadmium, chromium work in accordance with approved Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead, cadmium, chromium when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead, cadmium, chromium surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead, cadmium, chromium is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead, cadmium, chromium in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Select lead, cadmium, chromium removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium. Describe this

removal process in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Indoor Removal

Perform manual removal in the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments and powered locally exhausted tools equipped with HEPA filters. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead, cadmium, chromium controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead, cadmium, chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532, and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead, cadmium and chromium and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of

air. If 30 2.0 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Before any work begins, collect and analyze baseline wipe samples in accordance with methods defined by federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead, cadmium and chromium disturbance or removal. Provide Initial Sample Results to the Contracting Officer before work begins.

f. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area at a frequency of once per day while lead, cadmium, chromium removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe samples or Micro Vacuum surface sample results must meet criteria in paragraph CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION.

3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection, collect wipe samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead, cadmium and chromium content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area and parts per million (ppm) for soil.

3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 or applicable state or local regulations for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead, cadmium, chromium operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead, cadmium and chromium contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air and less than 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air; the respiratory

protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium left in the work site. Do not remove the lead, cadmium, chromium control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

For lead, cadmium and chromium-based paint hazard abatement work, surface wipe and soil sampling must be conducted and clearance determinations made according to the work practice standards presented in 40 CFR 745.227.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization dictates disposal requirements. Separate hazardous waste from non-hazardous waste to be recycled or reclaimed to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 CCR T8 1532.1, CCR T8 1532.2, CCR T8 1532 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) compliant container. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead, cadmium, chromium or lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265 and state and local regulations. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead, cadmium, and chromium waste generation, management, and disposal must be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead, cadmium, and chromium waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead, cadmium, chromium disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, nonhazardous manifest, or bill of lading, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal. Exclude hazardous waste from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead, cadmium, chromium containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification governs the rehabilitation of structural concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Bracing

Temporary supplemental members used to avoid local or global instability during construction, evaluation, or repair that are intended to be removed after completion of construction.

1.2.2 Delamination

A planar separation in a material that is roughly parallel to the surface of the material.

1.2.3 Rehabilitation

Repairing or modifying an existing structure to a desired useful condition.

1.2.4 Repair

The reconstruction or renewal of concrete parts of an existing structure for its maintenance or to correct deterioration, damage, or faulty construction of members or systems of a structure.

1.2.5 Shoring

Props or posts of timber or other material in compression used for the temporary support of excavations, formwork, or unsafe structures; the process of erecting shores.

1.2.6 Termination Joint

The interface where a placement of repair material meets existing concrete, the edge of an expansion joint, or other existing surfaces.

1.2.7 Unsound Concrete

Concrete that is fractured, delaminated, spalled, deteriorated, defective, contaminated or otherwise damaged.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 503.7	(2007) Specification for Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE/SEI 37	(2015) Design Loads on Structures During Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1583/C1583M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)
ASTM D4580/D4580M	(2012) Standard Practice for Measuring Delaminations in Concrete Bridge Decks by Sounding

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan

Quality Control Plan

SD-05 Design Data

Formwork And Shoring

Repair Procedures

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

a. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for Work involving portland cement concrete.

b. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety data sheets or local regulations.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for all polymers as well as other potentially hazardous materials.

c. Submit the repair procedures for executing the work as well as the test data and documentation on materials used for repair. Submittal must include component materials, mixture proportions, and supplier's quality control program.

d. Inspection and testing of surface preparation as well as placement of reinforcing steel must be in accordance with provisions included herein and the Contract Document.

e. Sampling and testing of materials, as well as inspection and testing of work, must be in accordance with established procedures, manufacturer's instructions, specific instructions from the Contracting Officer if given, or recommended practices as referenced herein and the Contract Documents.

f. Trial batches and testing requirements for various repair materials specified are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. The testing agency must inspect, sample, and test repair materials and concrete production as required. When it appears that material furnished or work performed by Contractor fails to conform to Contract Documents the testing agency will immediately report such deficiency.

1.5.2 Quality Control Plan

Submit a quality control plan for rehabiltation of concrete.

1.5.3 Work Plan

Prepare a work plan describing the methods of concrete removal and repair, including methods, equipment and materials to be used for each feature. Submit the work plan for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the work. The plan must include, but not be limited to, repair materials to be used with specific information on products and/or constituents, and requirements for handling, storage, etc., equipment to be used, surface preparation, and requirements for placement, finishing, curing and protection specific to the materials used. Include a description of field demonstrations in the work plan. Do not commence work until the work plan and field demonstration representative of the type of work are approved.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK

1.6.1 General Requirements

a. Completed concrete rehabilitation work must conform to applicable requirements of Contract Document and this specification. The Contractor is responsible to bring Work into compliance with requirements of Contract Documents if the Concrete repair work fails to meet one or more requirements of Contract Documents.

b. Correct rejected repair work by removing and replacing or by strengthening with additional construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Use repair methods that meet applicable requirements for function, durability, dimensional tolerances, and appearance.

c. Submit proposed work plan, repair methods, materials, and modifications to the Work needed to correct rejected repair work to meet the requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Tolerances

a. Construction tolerances for repairs must conform to ACI 117. Where existing conditions do not allow tolerances to conform to ACI 117, use the details and materials for such conditions as indicated in the Contract Documents. For conditions not shown or that are different than indicated in the Contract Documents, notify the Contracting Officer before proceeding with the work at those locations.

b. Inaccurately formed concrete surfaces resulting in concrete members with dimensions that exceed ACI 117 tolerances are subject to rejection.

1.6.3 Appearance

Concrete surfaces not meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents must be brought into compliance.

1.7 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED REHABILITATION WORK

a. Do not allow construction loads to exceed the loads that a structural member or structure is safely capable of supporting without damage. Provide supplemental support if construction loads are expected to exceed safe load capacity.

b. Protect repaired and adjacent areas from damage by construction traffic, equipment, and materials. During the curing period, protect repair materials from damage by mechanical disturbances, including load-induced stresses, shock, and vibration.

c. Protect repair materials from environmental damage by weather events during the length of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products or materials used must conform to the requirements included herein as well as the Contract Documents. The usage of other products or materials not covered by this requirement or specified in the Contract Documents are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Additional information and submittals for products and materials not included in this document including product data, samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports must be submitted as requested by the Contracting Officer.

2.1 MATERIALS FOR SHORING AND BRACING

2.1.1 Shoring and Bracing Systems

Use commercially manufactured and engineered shoring and bracing systems and components, except where custom built assemblies of lumber or other suitable materials are permitted by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

The design of the bracing and shoring must be based on ASCE/SEI 37.

a. Non-manufactured shoring and bracing systems must have calculations signed and sealed by a Licensed Design Professional.

b. Members of non-manufactured shoring systems, must be designed in accordance with the provisions of the governing building code for the specific material of the member.

c. Members of manufactured shoring systems, consisting of pre-engineered components designed and produced specifically for structural shoring, must be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Examination

Locate area of unsound concrete or delamination using hammer sounding or chain drag sound methods in accordance to ASTM D4580/D4580M. Denote and mark perimeter boundaries and notify the Contracting Officer to approve the unsound concrete layout boundaries.

3.1.2 Protection

Protect pedestrians, motorized traffic, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, surrounding construction, project site, landscaping, and surrounding buildings from damage or injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation work.

a. Construct dust and debris barriers surrounding repair work perimeter to control dust and to protect and control construction traffic.

b. Dispose of runoff from wet demolition or surface preparation operations in accordance with all local ordinances. Disposal methods must avoid soil erosion, avoid undermining pavements and foundations, damage to landscaping and vegetation, and minimize water penetration through other parts of buildings.

c. Collect and neutralize alkaline wastes and acid wastes and dispose in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

d. Comply with local noise ordinances during demolition operations.

e. Perform demolition work and surface preparation work in a manner that minimizes disturbances of operations. Coordinate work with the Contracting Officer.

f. Submit a proposed protection plan for approval by owner representative and Licensed Design Professional.

3.1.3 Formwork and Shoring

Execution of formwork and shoring must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

3.1.3.1 Formwork

a. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions to match

existing adjacent surfaces and textures. Provide forms that match openings, offsets, chamfers, anchorages, inserts and other features as described on Contract Documents. Construct forms to accommodate installation of products by other trades. Provide forms for easy removal to minimize damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent surfaces. Apply form release coating over formwork surfaces prior to each concrete placement. Form release agents must not be applied to or come in contact with the repair area concrete substrate or reinforcement.

b. Do not damage repair material during removal of formwork for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts not supporting weight of concrete or repair material. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing. Remove all formwork anchors embedded in existing concrete. Fill anchor holes and repair all damage to existing concrete at anchor holes.

3.1.3.2 Shoring

a. Provide shoring in accordance with the shoring drawings prior to performing work to brace the substrate structure temporarily while repair work is proceeding. Shoring must be designed, documented, and stamped by a Licensed Design Professional. Shoring designs must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work commencing.

b. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support existing loads, construction loads and weight of repair material in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place strength of repair material determined in accordance with the Contract Documents. For post-tensioned construction, leave formwork and shoring in place until stressing is complete. When shores and other supports are arranged to allow removal of form-facing material without allowing structural slab or member to deflect, form-facing material and its horizontal supporting members may be removed at an earlier age.

3.1.4 Concrete preparation

a. Remove concrete as needed per the removal requirements of this section. Limits on removal equipment are specified in the paragraph titled EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION.

b. Remove foreign material, such as dirt, oil, grease, or other chemicals, from the cracks before injection using compressed air, low-pressure water, or vacuuming. Allow wet surfaces to dry at least 24 hours.

c. Immediately before placing the repair material or installing formwork, make the repair area available for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Obtain acceptance by the Contracting Officer of surface preparation before proceeding with Work. If the Work is rejected, perform additional operations to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Quality Control

3.1.5.1 Quality control of surface preparation

Evaluation of prepared substrate must be continuously monitored to assure that the prepared substrate surface meets project requirements.

3.1.5.2 Quality control of repair overlays

All components of overlay PPCC materials must be certified by the material manufacturer or aggregate supplier to meet all project testing requirements. During the PPCC overlay, take mixed samples and check that the materials are mixed properly. Confirm that the right PC overlay thickness was applied by recording the volume of PC overlay materials and the substrate surface area covered by the overlay.

3.1.6 Clean up

a. Clean and remove all spills and leaks of injection adhesive and stains caused by the injection adhesives.

b. Dispose wastewater used for cutting and cleaning without staining or damaging the existing surfaces of the structure or the environment of the project area. The method of disposal must meet all the requirements of Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.1.7 Safety

a. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products on site reviewing them before work begins.

b. Provide safety guards, maintenance, and warnings for all machinery and equipment.

c. Have personal protection equipment practice in place - eye protection and face guards.

d. Have all workers in contact with wet cementitious material wear protective gloves and clothing.

e. Provide eyewash facilities on-site with location signage.

f. Provide dust masks for workers operating mixers.

g. Have confined space procedures in place including adequate ventilation in closed spaces before operating equipment or using products that emit potentially dangerous or toxic exhaust, fumes, or dust.

h. Provide secured storage available for all hazardous or flammable materials.

i. Conduct safety meetings prior to beginning repair operations.

3.2 CRACK REPAIR

3.2.1 Preparation

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

a. Clean all cracks in accordance with the paragraph titled Concrete Preparation.

b. Do not repair cracks when the temperature of the concrete is below freezing and moisture conditions indicate the possibility of ice on the internal surfaces of the crack.

c. Do not apply adhesive if the temperature of the concrete is not within the range of application temperatures recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive.

3.2.1.2 Crack routing

Inspect surfaces adjacent to crack to receive repair material. If deteriorated, route a V-groove section at the crack face until sound concrete is reached.

3.2.1.3 Sealing

a. For epoxy injection, apply a surface seal over all exterior faces of the crack that can be reached to contain the injection adhesive in the crack.

b. For gravity fill repairs, apply a surface seal along the bottom surface of the element that can be reached to contain the repair material in the crack.

3.2.2 Application

3.2.2.1 Epoxy Injection

a. Install the injection entry and venting ports using flush mounted or drilled fittings per proprietary manufacturer's instructions.

b. Space the ports at 8 in..

c. Inject the epoxy using material manufacturer's recommended equipment.

d. Apply recommended manufacturer's injection pressure.

e. For vertical or inclined cracks, apply injection by pumping epoxy into entry ports at the lowest elevation, cap, and move upward.

f. For horizontal cracks, apply injection by proceeding from one end of the crack to the other until the crack is fully sealed.

3.2.3 Quality Control

a. Conduct quality tests for metering accuracy and mixing effectiveness of the continuous mixing pump in accordance with ACI 503.7.

b. Qualify the test injection procedures in accordance with ACI 503.7.

3.3 CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR

3.3.1 Preparation

3.3.1.1 Identification of Extent of Concrete Removal

a. Configure geometry of removal area to maximize the use of right-angle geometry, avoiding reentrant corners, and to obtain uniformity of depth. Determine the depth, location, and size of reinforcing bars prior to removal of concrete.

b. Perform visual inspection and hammer tapping, chain drag sounding, or other methods acceptable by the Contracting Officer to identify cracked, delaminated, spalled, disintegrated, and otherwise unsound concrete for removal. Mark boundaries of repair area before concrete removal.

c. Inspect the marked boundaries with the Contracting Officer prior to commencing with the concrete removal. Revise the repair area boundaries as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.2 Shoring and Formwork

a. Provide shoring and formwork per the paragraph titled Formwork and Shoring.

b. For post-tensioned concrete, detension strands and wires as required by Contract Documents prior to repair.

3.3.1.3 Concrete Removal

a. Remove concrete from repair areas to indicated depth and profile. Notify Contracting Officer if additional delaminated, fractured, or unsound concrete is present.

b. Do not damage embedded reinforcing and adjacent concrete. The removal methods must produce minimal microcracking (bruising) of the prepared substrate surfaces. Avoid directly striking reinforcing steel with impact tools used for concrete removal.

c. Provide perpendicular edges at perimeter of repair area. The perimeter of the repair areas must be saw cut to a depth of 0.50 to 0.75 in.. For vertical or overhead surfaces, provide 45-degree slope at repair boundaries to facilitate air and rebound escape. Do not cut or damage embedded reinforcement or other embedded items. If embedded reinforcing steel or other embedded items are too close to the surface to provide the perpendicular edge cut, notify the Contracting Officer for direction before proceeding.

d. Extend concrete removal along the corroded reinforcing steel to a point where there is no further delamination, concrete cracking, or reinforcing steel corrosion, and where the reinforcement is bonded to the surrounding concrete.

e. Remove concrete around the exposed layer of reinforcement to a uniform depth beyond within the repair areas to provide a minimum clearance between exposed reinforcing steel and surrounding concrete of 0.75 in. , or at least 0.25 in. larger than the maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate in the repair material.

3.3.1.4 Preparation of Concrete Substrate Surface

a. Confirm perpendicular edges at repair area perimeter, and reinstate if damaged by concrete removal process. Remove loosely bonded concrete, bruised or fractured concrete, and bond-inhibiting materials such as dirt, concrete slurry, or any other detrimental materials from the concrete substrate using approved methods. Where concrete has been removed by impact methods, abrasive blasting must be used to prepare the surface and remove bruised concrete.

b. Provide substrate surface profiles as specified in the Contract Documents.

c. Visually inspect and sound substrate surface to confirm that no further delaminations or otherwise unsound concrete remains. If encountered, notify the Contracting Officer.

d. Clean the substrate per the paragraph titled Concrete preparation.

3.3.2 Quality Control

a. Protect concrete surfaces, beyond limits of surfaces receiving bonding agent adhesive, against spillage. Immediately remove any bonding agent adhesive that has spilled beyond desired area. Perform cleanup with material designated by bonding agent adhesive manufacturer. Avoid contamination of work area.

b. The bond strength between the existing concrete and the repair material must be a minimum of 250 psi per ASTM C1583/C1583M.

3.4 OVERLAYS

3.4.1 Preparation

3.4.1.1 Bonded Overlays

a. Provide surface preparation as required in this Section.

b. Repair cracks and patch deteriorated concrete prior to final surface preparation.

c. Apply additional preparation requirements specified by the overlay material manufacturer

3.5 CONCRETE STRENGTHENING

a. For enlargement of slabs using overlays see the paragraph titled OVERLAYS.

b. For all other types of strengthening follow the requirements contained in this paragraph.

3.5.1 Preparation

a. Round members of existing concrete with corners to minimum ½ in. radius. Roughened corners must be smoothed with putty

b. Clean all surfaces from contaminant and remove unsound concrete using

the prescribed cleaning equipment and methods in the paragraphs titled PRODUCTS. All laitance, dust, dirt, oil, curing compound, existing coatings, and any other matter that could interfere with bonding concrete to the repair material must be removed.

c. Follow the procedures of the paragraphs titled CRACK REPAIR and CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR. The concrete surface must be in good condition and all cracking, surface repair, and corrosion related problems must be adequately addressed prior to proceeding with concrete strengthening procedures.

d. Insure that materials used for repairs are compatible with materials used for strengthening. Consult with the repair material manufacturers for information concerning material compatibility.

e. Surfaces not intended to be strengthened must be covered as needed to protect against contamination and spills.

f. Surfaces intended to be strengthened must be protected before application so that no materials that can interfere with bond are redeposited on the surface.

3.5.2 Quality Control

The cured FRP system must be evaluated for delaminations or air voids between multiple plies or between the FRP system and the concrete. Methods such as acoustic sounding (hammer sounding), ultrasonics, and thermography can be used to detect delaminations. The following requirements apply to wet layup systems:

a. Small delaminations less than 2 square inch each are permissible as long as the delaminated area is less than 5 percent of the total laminate area and there are no more than 10 such delaminations per 10 square feet

b. Large delaminations, greater than 25 square inch, can affect the performance of the installed FRP and must be repaired by selectively cutting away the affected sheet and applying an overlapping sheet patch of equivalent plies.

c. Delaminations less than 25 square inch must be repaired by resin injection or ply replacement.

For other FRP systems, delamination must be evaluated and repaired in accordance with the material manufacturer direction. Upon completion of the Work, the laminate must be reinspected to verify that the repair was properly accomplished.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 10: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 213R	(2014; E2017) Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References
ACI SPEC 308.1	>(2023) External Curing of Cast-in-Place Concrete - Specification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A184/A184M	(2024) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A955/A955M	(2020c) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2025a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for

	Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138/C138M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2024) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds

ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1074	(2019; E 2021) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a; R 2021) Standard Test Method for

	Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D3042	(2017) Standard Test Method for Insoluble Residue in Carbonate Aggregates
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete
CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I	(2024) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS

	1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability

depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Program;

Quality Control Personnel Certifications;

Quality Control Organizational ChartLaboratory Accreditation; G
Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel;

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants

Joint Filler

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Admixtures

Waterstops

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details; G

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash;

Pozzolan;

Slag Cement;

Aggregates;
Portland Cement; G
Blended Cements;

Compressive Strength Tests; G
Unit Weight of Structural Concrete
Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Safety Data Sheets

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealants

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier,, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions, including . Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete

list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered

professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low

volatile organic compound products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, or plastic,. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

j. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

k. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

l. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less

than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Plastic lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 100 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 350 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I or II.

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or IS or ASTM C1157/C1157M Type GU.

b. Slag cement added to the Type IS or Type IT blended cements must meet ASTM C989/C989M.

c. The pozzolan added to the Type IP or Type IT blended cements must meet ASTM C618 Class F, and interground with the cement clinker. The manufacturer must state in writing that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. The percentage and type of pozzolan used in the blend must not change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 6 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 120.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Provide water potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M.

b. Obtain aggregates used in concrete from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent acid insoluble based on ASTM D3042.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

d. Use an ASR-inhibiting admixture for concrete containing aggregate susceptible to ASR.

e. Viscosity modifying admixtures (VMA) must conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI SPEC 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compound s. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Provide material 1/2 inch thick.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.4.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.4.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T

2.4.4.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.4.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.5 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	**Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard**
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

d. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

e. Enforce the target slump for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

f. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

g. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

h. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

i. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

j. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Slabs-on-ground	3000 at 28 days	C1; W1; F1	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in

ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement**
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	**Maximum w/cm**	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Required cementitious materials-types**			**Calcium chloride admixture**
			ASTM C150/C150M	**ASTM C595/C595M**	**ASTM C1157/C1157M**	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None
W2	0.50	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is not permitted.

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60.

c. Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars

Meet the requirements of ASTM A955/A955M.

2.6.1.2 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Conform to ASTM A970/A970M including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

2.6.1.3 Bar Mats

a. Conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.1.4 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Wire

a. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.3 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar support. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.

c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork may be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6.4 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly

constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.3 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.4 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials

deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing

reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Shop made fittings using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. Use a portable power saw to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. Adhere ends with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Also, coat supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.4 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.5.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.7 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted may be precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent

displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of

either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder must be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Dispense fibers into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.1.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete

In accordance with ACI 213R unless otherwise specified. Presoak or presaturate aggregates. Cement content must be minimum of 564 pounds per cubic yard and be sufficient to accommodate a 4 to 6 inch slump.

3.7.2 Hot Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 305.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or

impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.3 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; dampen but do not saturate roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately prior to placing fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; dampen but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and cover with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Finish surfaces not otherwise specified with wood floats to even surfaces. Match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided.. Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do no use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. At top of slabs on ground.

b. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301Section 5.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Seal contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Leave sealed groove ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.12.1 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or

chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.12.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.12.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.12.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.12.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Aggregate Testing

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there must be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the fine aggregate. If there is another failure on any sieve, immediately report the fact to the Contracting Officer, stop concreting, and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, provide a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations must show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the coarse aggregate. If the second sample fails on any sieve, report that fact to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation will be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Stop concreting and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.13.3 Concrete Testing

3.13.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete. If the measured slump at point of delivery is greater than specified, a check test will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured slump is less than specified, adjustments will be permitted in

accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the test of slump of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch at 28 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch 56 days and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.13.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. If the measured air content at point of delivery is greater than the specified upper limit, a check test of air content will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured air content is less than the specified lower limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the check test of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.13.3.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.13.3.6 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3.7 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.13.3.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.14.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C55	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete

	Building Brick
ASTM C67/C67M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C90	(2024a) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C129	(2023) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2025) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2023) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C744	(2021) Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C780	(2025) Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C979/C979M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM C1019	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1314	(2014) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS 402/602 (2022) Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; GCold Weather Procedures; G

Cement; G

Cementitious Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Concrete Brick; G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar;G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners;G

Joint Reinforcement; GClay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G

Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing of Mortar

Field Testing of Grout

Prism Tests

Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration TestSD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Precast Concrete UnitsCementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer must perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector must be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction. Submit copies of masonry inspector reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS 402/602.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint

reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS 402/602 for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS 402/602 Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS 402/602 Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is as indicated for each type of masonry.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS 402/602. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS 402/602 when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit

certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Concrete Units

2.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.

2.2.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.2.2.1 Cement

Use only cement that has a low alkali content and is of one brand.

2.2.2.2.2 Size

Provide units with dimension to match existing adjacent CMU.

2.2.2.2.3 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.2.2.4 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.2.2.5 Unit Types

a. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight . Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

2.2.2.2.6 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.2.3 Architectural Units

Provide architectural units with smooth finely ground face shell to match texture of existing interior CMU walls.

2.2.2.4 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units may be provided in lieu of ceramic glazed structural clay facing tile units. Where prefaced concrete masonry units

are provided, concrete masonry unit backing may be omitted when the nominal thickness of the prefaced concrete masonry units is the same as the total indicated nominal thickness of the facing tile plus the backing.

a. Provide prefaced concrete masonry units in accordance with ASTM C744 using masonry units in accordance with ASTM C90, with the facing turned over the edges and ends of the unit at least 3/8 inch in the direction of the thickness of the unit to form a lip at least 1/16 inch thick. Limit variation in color and texture to that in the approved sample.

b. Provide all shapes and sized for a complete installation. Use bullnose units along sills and caps and at vertical external corners including door jambs, window jambs, and other such openings with a bullnose radius of 1 inch. Cove base units to meet finished floor surfaces where ceramic tile floor occurs.

2.2.2.5 Concrete Brick

2.2.2.5.1 Common Concrete Brick

Provide common concrete brick in accordance with ASTM C55. Common concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment in accordance with ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color matching existing adjacent units. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

a. In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement

weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.

b. In cement-lime mortar mix, do not exceed 10 percent of cementitious materials' weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 2 percent of cementitious materials' weight for carbon black pigment.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture in accordance with ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture in accordance with ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, in accordance with ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.

b. Provide Type N or S mortar for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry.

c. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and

aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

d. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 10 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2500 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire in accordance with ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in accordance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, in

accordance with ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction

Provide rectangular-shaped wall ties, fabricated of hot-dipped galvanized W1.7 or W2.8 diameter steel wire. Provide rectangular wall ties no less than 4 inches wide.

Provide adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, that consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of minimum W2.8 diameter steel wire or pintle type ties that are inserted to eyes of horizontal joint reinforcement, hot-dip galvanized. Provide adjustable ties with double pintle legs and allows a maximum offset of 1-1/4 inch between each element of the tie and maximum distance between connecting parts no more than 1/16 inch. Form the pintle and eye elements so that both can be in the same plane. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type in accordance with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT.

2.6.2.4 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.5 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.5.1 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

a. sheet metal at least 7/8 inch wide, 0.06 inch thick, and with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch or bent, notched or punched to provide equivalent performance;

b. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;

c. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.2.6 Veneer Anchor Screws

Provide screws for attachment of veneer anchors to cold-formed steel framing members of size No. 12. Provide length of screws such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6.2.7 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Provide reinforcing steel bars and rods in accordance with ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) in accordance with ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride in accordance with ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS with a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content of 600 grams/liter.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions in accordance with TMS 402/602, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 36 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching.Infill masonry units in bond pattern that matches existing adjacent bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in

process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS 402/602.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS 402/602

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units are to be wet cut. If wet cutting is not possible dry cutting may be performed provided that OSHA compliant respirators are used by employees. . Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by using open end stretcher units placed with the closed end at the joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Partitions

a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

b. Tie interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thickness units to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Fill cells within vertical plane of ties solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Tie interior partitions over 4 inches thick together with joint reinforcement. Provide joint reinforcement with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of partitions.

c. Double-Faced Bases or Partitions: Construct double-faced clay unit bases and partitions of two-unit construction. Bond units by overlapping from opposite faces of the wall, 2 inches for 6 inch thick partitions and 4 inches for 8 inch thick or greater. A single wythe prefaced concrete masonry base or partition may be made with double faced units.

3.3.3 Composite Walls

Tie masonry wythes together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Embed wall ties at least 1-1/2 inch into mortar of solid units and at least 1/2 inch into the mortar of the outer face shell of hollow units. Provide at least one tie every 2.67 square feet for wire size W1.7 and at least one tie every 4.50 square feet for wire size W2.8. Space ties at a maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically. Do not cross expansion joints or control joints with ties. Fill collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup solidly with grout.

3.3.4 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.4.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.5 Anchorage

3.3.5.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchor masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.5.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchor masonry to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.5.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with overlapping masonry units or strap anchors of minimum size 1/4 inch x 1-1/2 inch x 28 inches including 2 inch) 90 degree bends at each end to form U or Z shape at maximum spacing 48 inches, grouted into the wall, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.6 Lintels

3.3.6.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all

openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.

c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS 402/602.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade,

lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the

bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS 402/602 Table 6, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place

self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Interface with Other Products

3.5.1.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.1.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.1.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.2 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS 402/602, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing at the following frequency: 3 times per day. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4. Prepare and test mortar compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A6.

3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: 3 times per day. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

b. Sample and test conventional and self-conslidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.

c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.3 Clay Brick Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

3.6.1.4 Prism Tests

Perform at least one prism test sample for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such tests for any building. Evaluate three prisms in each test. Fabricate, store, handle, and test prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, take three specimens for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question will be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to or exceeds the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results will be permitted.

3.6.1.5 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2024) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2023; E 2024) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2024) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020; R 2024) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

ASTM F1941/F1941M	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products

SD-07 CertificatesLoad-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

b. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

c. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

d. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

e. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing

- Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches or 2 inches.

c. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

2.1.1 Studs of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G60 .

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as indicated.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941/F1941M or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as indicated. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100.

3.2.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(a) 1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(b) 2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(c) 3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(d) 4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(a) 1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(b) 2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(c) 3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(d) 4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 3: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK	(2015) AWPA Book of Standards
AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P18	(2014) Nonpressure Preservatives
AWPA U1	(2025) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels

APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data
Oriented Strand Board
Adhesives

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Preservative Treatment

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPA U1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX,DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. The following items must be preservative treated:

(1) Wood members that are in contact with water.

1.7.1 Existing Structures

Use borate, permathrin, or a sodium silicate wood mineralization process to treat wood. Use borate for interior applications only.

1.7.2 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPA P18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Humidity Requirements

Sequence work to minimize use of temporary HVAC to dry out building and control humidity.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

During and immediately after installation of treated wood, engineered wood products, and laminated wood products at interior spaces, provide temporary ventilation.

1.10 CERTIFICATIONS

1.10.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.10.2 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.10.2.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA L870 and APA F405 respectively.

2.1.1 Other Uses

2.1.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1.

2.2 OTHER MATERIALS

2.2.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.2.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 3
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.

Member	Size inch
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.2.1.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.2.1.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2.2 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.3.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.3.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.3.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.3.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.2 Wood Grounds

Provide for fastening wood trim, finish materials, and other items to plastered walls and ceilings. Install grounds in proper alignment and true with an 8 foot straightedge.

3.2.3 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal 1 by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.4 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.5 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction .

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Fold up metal banding, flatten, and recycle.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA U1	(2025) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

ANSI/AWI 0400	(2022) Factory Finishing Standard
ANSI/AWI 0620	(2018) Finish Carpentry/Installation Standard
AWI 100	(2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute Submittal Standards
AWI 200	(2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute Care & Storage Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

ANSI/HPVA HP-1	(2020) American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2023) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

RIS Grade Use	(2019) California Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2015; R 2018) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(2021) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S.4	(2019) Preservative Treatment for Millwork

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0	(2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals to follow AWI 100 2018 standards.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings Indicating All Wood Assemblies; G

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Products; G

Countertops; G

Treated Wood Products; G

Hardware and Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade; G

Indoor Air Quality for Hardwood PlywoodIndoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Submit detail drawings indicating all wood assemblies proposed for use in the project. Indicate materials, species, grade, density, grain, finish

details of construction, location of use in the project, finishes, types, method and arrangement of fasteners, and installation details. This includes all fabricated assemblies.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Submit Manufacturers printed data including proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish as applicable; sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this specification for each type of wood product specified. For treated wood products also provide documentation of environmentally safe preservatives for each type of wood product specified.

Provide Manufacturers printed data for hardware and all wood accessories including but not limited to edge banding, adhesives, and sealers.

1.5 SAMPLES

Samples indicating proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish for each type of wood product specified. Provide samples of sufficient size to show pattern and color ranges of proposed products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver wood products to the jobsite in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry and humidity of the space is within wood manufacturer's tolerance limits for storage. Follow AWI 200 for care and storage.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Certifications

1.7.1.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.7.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.7.1.2.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.7.1.2.2 Composite Wood Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood products include

hardwood , ,and panel substrates . Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.7.2 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency certified by the Board of Review of the ALSC to grade the species.

1.7.3 Plywood

Provide each sheet of plywood with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. Provide marks that identify plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870.

1.7.4 Pressure Treated Lumber and Plywood

Inspect each treated piece in accordance with AWPA U1.

1.7.5 Non-Pressure Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label to indicate compliance with WDMA I.S.4.

1.7.6 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Confirm each piece has an Underwriters Laboratories fire resistance label or comparable label of another nationally recognized independent fire retardant materials testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Provide yard and board lumber sizes in accordance with ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and in standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes. Provide actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Species and Grades

Provide in accordance with AWPA U1 Use Category System Tables unless otherwise specified herein.

2.1.3 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed in the table below for all painted wood materials. Provide materials one grade higher than those listed in the table below for all stained materials with a natural or transparent finish. Provide trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR. Select (Choice & BTR Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar can be graded C & BTR. Select or A & BTR in accordance with Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & BTR
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules **	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear, Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules	Cypress	B Finish
	Red Gum, Soft Elm, Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

Note: ** https://www.nelma.org/the-grade-rule-book/

2.1.4 Hardwood Plywood

ANSI/HPVA HP-1, Type II (Interior) Common Veneer Species Grade A, Lumber Cores face veneers of thickness indicated. When located on the interior

of buildings, provide products with no added urea-formaldehyde resins. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for hardwood plywood.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS

2.2.1 Solid Surface

For solid surface countertops refer to Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air dry or kiln dry lumber. Kiln dry treated lumber after treatment. All wood products at the time of delivery to the jobsite, and when installed to meet the maximum moisture contents listed below.

a. Interior Paneling: 6 percent.

b. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork: 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 6 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 8 percent on remainder.

c. Provide moisture content of other materials in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of hardware and accessories as recommended in writing by the wood product manufacturer, except as otherwise specified.

2.4.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.3 Nails

Use nails of a size and type best suited for each application and in accordance with ASTM F547. Use hot-dipped galvanized or aluminum nails for exterior applications. For siding, provide nails of sufficient length to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Where nailing is impractical, provide screws of a size and type best suited for each application.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Quality Standards (QS)

2.5.1.1 Grades

The term "Premium" NAAWS 4.0. Provide items not otherwise specified in a specific grade as "Custom" grade.

2.5.1.2 Adhesives

Select adhesives for durability and permanent bonding. Address expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, moisture resistance, and manufacturer's recommendations factors for all bonded materials.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building.

2.5.2 Countertops

For solid surface countertops refer to Section 06 61 16, SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.5.3 Vanity Cabinets

Fabricate vanity cabinets with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frames all around. Provide frames of solid hardwood not less than 3/4 by 1-1/2 inches. Provide ends, bottoms, backs, partitions, and access panels as hardwood plywood. Mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel and glue joints to produce a rigid unit. Cover exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Provide cabinet access panels, frames, and solid exposed ends 3/4 inch thick minimum. Provide cabinet bottoms, partitions, and framed ends to be 1/2 inch minimum.

2.5.3.1 Finish

Provide a clear factory finish in accordance with ANSI/AWI 0400 on wood surfaces after fabrication. Provide fabricator's standard natural finish equivalent to one coat of sealer, one coat of varnish on all surfaces and a second coat of varnish on surfaces exposed to view. Provide spar varnish in exterior or wet area applications. Sand lightly and wipe clean between coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Follow ANSI/AWI 0620 for installation of wood trim, paneling, casework, integrated door systems, countertops and other related interior finishes.

3.1 FINISH WORK

Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish millwork items. Construct joints tight and in a manner to conceal shrinkage but to avoid cupping, twisting and warping after installation. Miter trim and mouldings at exterior angles; cope at interior angles and at returns. Provide millwork and trim in maximum

practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Countertops

For solid surface countertops refer to Section 06 61 16, SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

3.2.2 Cabinets

Provide cabinets level, plumb, true, and tight to adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts. Secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cutouts for fixtures from templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Locate cutouts for pipes so that edges of holes are covered by escutcheons after installation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS	(2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework vanities as indicated on the drawings and as described in this Section. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" " classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G

SD-04 Samples

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G

Edge Banding; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Fabricator and Installer Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication must conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards in accordance with AWI AWS, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI AWS requirements, in general, and the specific AWI AWS requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication, construction and installation. In the quality control statement, provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4.2 Fabricator and Installer Qualifications

Shop that employs skilled workers and installers who custom fabricate and install products similar to those required for this Project.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Include plan views, elevations, sections and attachment details. Show large-scale details. Show dimensions and locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Plastic laminates must meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates, HPDL. Provide design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples to be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components must be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.1.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.1.2 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Provide cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate of 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.2 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework panels: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish radiused edge profile . Submit two samples of each edge band color. Edge banding types and nominal minimum thickness to be as indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.4 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.4.1 Adhesives

Provide adhesives of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance.

2.4.1.1 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be an adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding must be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.4.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces must be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.4.3 Sealant

Provide sealant of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.5 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible.

2.5.1 Plastic Laminate Casework

Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

a. Grade: AWS Custom

b. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): ANSI/NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by AWS quality standard.

c. Exposed Surfaces meeting requirements of AWS grade specified: HPDL

(1) Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS

(2) Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

d. Exposed Interior Surfaces: HPDL (high pressure decorative laminate), Grade HGS, matching exposed surfaces.

e. Semi-exposed Surfaces: HPDL (high pressure decorative laminate VGS, Vertical Grade laminate matching exposed surfaces.

f. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

g. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL), ANSI/NEMA LD 3, Grade BK.

2.5.2 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2.

2.5.3 Finishing

2.5.3.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours. Installation will comply with applicable requirements for AWI AWS premium quality standards. Install cabinets level, plumb and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.1.1 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.2 Countertop

Install countertop in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate function and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Comply with requirements of the Waste Management Plan specified in Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(2022) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2026) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes all items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G,

Installation; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G,

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products

SD-04 Samples

Material; G, Counter Tops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

QualificationsIndoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Fabrication Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work. Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical counter top where multiple units are required. Include all solid surfacing material components required to provide a completed unit. Utilize finishes in patterns and colors as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Should the mock-up not be approved, re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for solid polymer fabrications indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated on the drawings; required minimum thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick materialb. Vertical Surfaces: 1/4 inch thick material

c. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	10,400 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator are required to submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth.

Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated on the drawings. Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops. .

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Provide integral backsplashes to be seamed in the field with seam adhesive to form a ninety degree transition

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

Provide integral end splashes to be seamed in the field after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide edge profile as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Bowls

a. Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer bowls, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements

2.3.5 Solid Polymer Bowls

Provide solid polymer bowls that are a standard product of the solid polymer manufacturer, in compliance with CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 requirements, designed specifically to be installed in solid surfacing material counter tops. Provide bowls of the same polymer composition as the adjoining counter top. Bowl design must support a seam adhesive undermount installation method. Bowl dimensions must be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
08/23, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019; R 2025) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D5359	(1998; R 2021) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2026) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation; G

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials;

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings, except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Provide insulation with R-Value as indicated on drawings

2.1.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

a. Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

b. Mineral wool: 75 percent recovered materials content

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.2 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.3 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.3.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that surfaces that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passes ASTM E136, in addition to meeting other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical conductors, that are not installed in conduit, between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.1.8 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot .

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24	(2022) Roofing - Safety Requirements for Low-Sloped Roofs

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2023) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)

CERTA	(2007) NRCA/MRCA Certified Roofing Torch Applicator Program

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA CONDET	(2025) Construction Details Manual
NRCA RoofMan	(2025) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.12	Construction Work
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction

1.2 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA CONDET, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Fire Safety Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan and Flashing Details; G

Field Inspection and Existing Conditions Report

SD-03 Product Data

Cold-Applied Membrane Adhesive; G,
Flashing Membranes; G

Primer; G

Modified Bitumen Roof Cement; G

Fasteners; G, Metal Fastening Plates

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualification of Applicator

Qualification of Torch Operator; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Flashing; GTorchesCold Weather Installation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.4 CONSTRUCTION FIRE SAFETY PLAN

Submit a project-specific Construction Fire Safety Plan for the specific conditions of the roof work involved. The plan must delineate specific fire safety precautions and prevention measures for the project work and must be enforced on the job site. Reference to a related standard is unacceptable as a substitute for providing specific fire safety precautions and prevention measures in the plan. Failure to submit an acceptable plan will preclude use of torch application and require an alternate application method at no additional cost to the Government.

The plan must include the following as a minimum and adhere to all specified and referenced safety requirements:

a. Fire Safety Awareness Training and documentation of training for all roofing contractor personnel on site. Training must be facilitated by the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). Provide initial training at start of roof work and weekly awareness reinforcement training during conduct of torch-applied roof work of any nature. QC Manager must attend initial training. Training must address personal protection equipment (PPE), identification of potential fire hazards related to the work, recognition of combustible materials, and fire protection and prevention measures.

b. Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) for general laborers and any additional PPE for torch applicators.

c. Daily Pre-Work Inspection Plan to identify potential fire hazard conditions and address fire prevention measures. Inspection must be conducted by SSHO, roofing superintendent or foreman, QC Manager, and at least one torch applicator. Inspection must identify materials and conditions that could be ignited by torch flame including but not limited to: wood, primers, mastics, bituminous cements, adhesives, and other combustibles; open joints or gaps in construction; intakes and exhausts; rooftop discharges; flashing situations; areas adjacent to roof construction; utility service lines (such as gas lines and conduit); and any other fire hazard conditions. Inspection must also verify acceptable condition of torch equipment, hoses, tanks, and fire extinguishers. The plan may include a specific checklist tailored to the project conditions that lists identified hazards and required actions. Address specific fire prevention measures with torch applicators prior to start of work. Daily Pre-Work Inspection requires documentation and sign-off.

d. Roof Demolition Completion Inspection Plan to include inspection at completion of demolition prior to start of new materials installation in order to identify potential fire hazard conditions and address fire prevention measures with torch applicators prior to start of torch

application work in the area of demolition and adjacent construction. Inspection must adhere to requirements of the Daily Pre-Work Inspection.

e. Combustible Materials Protection Plan to include recognition and identification of the various types of potential combustibles and specific measures to protect combustible materials in the roof system and stored on the rooftop from contact with torch flame. Address protection measures related to location of combustibles, type of combustible, avoidance of flame contact, temporary coverings, and alternate application methods.

f. Torch Handling Procedures to include equipment safety checks, igniting procedures, handling of lit torch, flame control and avoidance of flame contact with combustibles and into concealed areas, safe distance recognition, field versus detail torch use, and shut down and disconnect of torch at end of workday.

g. Application Procedures for torch application work to include heating of and laying of membrane, prevention of overheating or ignition of combustible materials, and for flashing applications. Address application when approaching holes or openings in roof surface, penetrations, perimeters, rising walls, wood components, other areas of combustibles adjacent to roof construction, field versus detail torch use, and alternate application methods at wood or other combustible substrate construction.

h. Rooftop Fire Extinguishing Plan to include size, quantity, location or positioning of fire extinguishers, and worker training on use of fire extinguishers.

i. Emergency Notification Plan to include prominent posting of fire department phone number and site address. Coordination with building occupants when building is occupied. Communication of plan to workers.

j. Fire Watch and Inspection Procedures to include details of when fire watch will take place, how conducted, exterior and interior, use of thermal imaging equipment, and potential signs of fire concern. Identify the thermal imaging equipment used to assist with fire watch.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION HAZARDS AND PERSONNEL SAFETY

Train all crew members in preventive measures for indirect and direct dangers and hazards associated with roofing work, which include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Heat Stress: Wear light colored clothing, a hat for ultra-violet protection, and other eye protective devices. Drink sufficient quantities of non-alcoholic, non-caffeine liquids. Stage shifts for crew members to allow for breaks from heat and sun exposure without interfering with work progress.

b. First Aid for Burns: Immediately call for an ambulance. Contact local Occupational Health Services (OHS).

All crew members are required to wear correct personal protective equipment (PPE), including, but not limited to the following items:

a. Long-sleeved shirts buttoned at the collar and cuffs, made of

non-flammable materials. Polyester materials are not allowed.

b. Work boots covering ankles with rubber or composite soles.

c. Long pants without cuffs to extend over the top of the work boots, be made of non-flammable materials. No polyester allowed.

d. Wear heavy leather gloves and flame retardant gauntlets during all handling of a torch, whether operating or not.

e. Wear OSHA and ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 approved face shields, goggles, or safety glasses during torching and any other applicable roofing functions.

f. OSHA and ANSI approved hard hats.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Submit information demonstrating modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer has a minimum of 20 year's experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.6.2 Qualification of Applicator

Submit information demonstrating roofing system applicator is approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of 5 years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator is required to supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.3 Qualification of Torch Operator

Submit information demonstrating the torch applicators are CERTA certified to operate torch equipment and maintain and carry a valid Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) card bearing name and certification date. CERTA certification valid for 3 years from date of issuance unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work.

b. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing.

c. Field inspection and existing conditions report identifying all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation.

Ensure submittal identifies all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation.

d. Safety requirements including but not limited to, fire safety, fall protection, and pedestrian traffic protections, as applicable to the work being performed.

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. Conference attendance is required for the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing, torch operator, flashing and sheet metal work, and mechanical, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and comply with ASSP A10.24, and fully familiar with fire safety requirements of torch-applied roofing application, designated fire watch personnel, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.6.5 Roof Plan and Flashing Details

Develop and submit Roof Plan drawing depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable. Submit flashing details for all roof flashing conditions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, ensure the container bears the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.7.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications. Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. For cold applied adhesive application, follow manufacturers recommendations for specific material temperature ranges and minimum ambient and substrate temperatures for adhesive applications. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

Submit detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide roof system warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements.

1.9.1 Contractor's Warranty

The Contractor is required to warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is watertight and free from defects in installation workmanship, to include thenew flashingsheet metal, and other materials installed as part of the curb flashing repair. The Contractor is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.10 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Perform any work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and clompatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Base Flashing

2.1.1.1 Base Flashing Membrane

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Provide flashing membranes that meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen base and cap sheet, except

flashing membrane thickness as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.1.2 Cold-Applied Membrane Adhesive

Membrane manufacturer's recommended polymeric one-part low volatile organic compound (VOC)cold process adhesive for application of the membrane plies.

2.1.3 Primer

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.1.4 Modified Bitumen Roof Cement

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II for vertical surfaces, Type I for horizontal surfaces, compatible with the modified bitumen roof membrane and as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Provide coated, corrosion-resistant multi-coated (zinc plus anti-corrosion coating),fasteners as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions. For fastening of membrane or felts to wood materials, provide fasteners driven through 1 inch diameter metal discs, or one piece composite fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch in diameter or 1 inch square with rounded or 45 degree tapered corners.

2.1.5.1 Metal Fastening Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions; not less than 1 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. Verify thatcurbs, are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.

d. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and permits mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

e. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.

f. Protect all combustible substrate construction materials and surfaces which may contain concealed combustible or flammable materials. All

fire extinguishing equipment has been placed as specified.

g. Verify all Fire Watch personnel assignments.

h. Verify torch applicators are CERTA certified and have certification card on their person.

i. Exposed nail heads in wood substrates are properly set. Warped and split sheets have been replaced. There are no cracks or end joints 1/4 inch in width or greater. Knot holes are covered with sheet metal and nailed in place.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Torch Applied (Heat Weld) Modified Bitumen Membrane Safety

3.2.1.1 General Fire Safety

Take precautions necessary to prevent ignition of combustible materials during torch application of roofing as follows:

a. Maintain good housekeeping practices throughout course of work to remove or secure all trash, debris, and loose materials that could create a fire hazard.

b. Do not store flammable liquids on the roof.

c. Immediately call the fire department if a fire commences.

d. Post fire department phone number and site address at roof access or other readily visible location as approved by the Contracting Officer. All roof crew members must be advised of current posting location as well as nearest accessible phone. Project SSHO, foreman, and fire watch personnel must have fire department phone number on their person and means of contacting fire department at all times on site.

e. Review all fire safety procedures as outlined at the pre-roofing conference.

Install materials using the techniques recommended by CERTA NRCA/MRCA Certified Roofing Torch Applicator Program available from the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) and the Midwest Roofing Contractors Association (MRCA) as endorsed by the Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (ARMA) and the United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers and Allied Workers. Application procedures are to comply with NFPA 241, OSHA 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1910.12, 29 CFR 1926.16, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart F., UL Fire Resistance Directory Volume No. 1, NRCA R&W Manual, and International Building Code.

3.2.1.1.1 Fire Extinguishers and Related Items

Check all fire extinguishers prior to commencement of work, and upon completion of the day's work, to ensure fullness and operability.

Provide a minimum of two 2.65 gallon containers of water and clean rags. Provide one fully charged minimum 20 pound CO2 and not less than two 20 pound ABC (dry chemical) fire extinguishers in separate, easily accessible locations on the roof and one ABC extinguisher within 10 foot of each

torch work area at all times.

3.2.1.1.2 LP-Gas Cylinder Placement and Safety

Locate and supply LP-Gas Cylinders safely and secured per NFPA 241 outside of the building's perimeter a minimum of 20 foot from the structure and any combustible materials.

Maintain a minimum separation of 20 foot between LP-Gas Cylinders. Provide protective fire retardant blanket barrier or shield between any building structure to a minimum height of 8 foot and a clear surround distance of 4 foot if operations force placement of Cylinders within a distance of 20 foot. Do not obstruct or place kettles or Cylinder storage within 10 foot of exits, means of egress, gates, roadways, entrances. Locate Cylinders downwind and away from any building air intakes.

3.2.1.1.3 Additional Fire- and Safety-Related Procedures

In addition to other fire- and safety-related requirements herein, comply with the following safety procedures:

a. Fuel containers, burners, and related appurtenances of roofing equipment in which liquefied petroleum gas is used for heating are to comply with the requirements of NFPA 58. Ensure proper ventilation around LP-Gas cylinders to avoid potential gas or vapor accumulation. Provide mechanical ventilation to force air movement if necessary.

b. Locate fuel containers having capacities greater than one pound a minimum of 10 foot clear distance from the burner flame.

c. Clearly label all LP-Gas Cylinders as "Flammable Gas", and secure to prevent accidental tip-over.

d. Check all pressure regulators and hoses prior to use for proper functioning and integrity.

e. Turn off fuel supply at LP Gas Cylinder when torch is not in use.

f. Do not use flammable liquids with a flash point below 100 degrees F (gasoline and similar products) for cleaning purposes.

g. Perform all inspections necessary prior to start of work shift and during work shift to identify fire hazard conditions and address fire prevention measures with all responsible personnel.

h. Project supervisor at beginning of each work shift is required to make daily inspections with the facility manager of all conditions and operations which could present hazards during torching applications and issue directives to address all such concerns and items of the work and existing conditions. Inspection for hazards must include, but are not limited to, underdeck mounted or routed items, combustible construction adjacent to roof work or directly under roof deck, gas and electrical lines, conduit, flammable rooftop exhaust or vapors, lint exhaust, and grease discharge.

i. Identify and protect all combustible roof components, possible fire traps, and hidden hazards. Seal off voids or openings in the substrate with non-combustible materials prior to installing torch-applied materials in the area. Install protective fire

retardant blankets and shields at building walls, eaves, parapets, and equipment curbs constructed of combustible materials within 3 foot radius of the area of torch work prior to commencement of the work.

j. When working around intakes and openings, temporarily disconnect and block to prevent flame of torch from being drawn into the opening. Provide non-combustible shielding or flame guard protection where gaps or voids occur in the construction in area of torch work.

k. Provide safety barriers and caution signs at all skylights or other roof holes.

l. All torches must be UL Listed.

m. Single burner, low output (less than 105,000 Btu) Detail Torch must be used for flashing work.

n. Do not torch apply roof membrane when combustible roof decking is present.

o. Torch flame must not be directly applied to or come in direct contact with wood surfaces, other combustible substrate construction, flammable or easily ignited materials. Cover and protect wood and other combustible substrate construction from contact with torch flame or use alternate membrane application methods.

p. When torching roof membrane and starting a roll or ending the membrane at a wall, roof edge, approaching a penetration or combustible substrate construction or concealed construction condition do not use direct torching technique.

q. Do not direct torch flame toward unprotected combustible substrate construction, concealed materials behind sheet metals or other surface cladding, or toward unsealed surface gaps or voids in construction.

r. Avoid torching in an area that conceals the path of the torch flame.

s. Keep stored materials a minimum of 20 feet from lit torches.

t. A lit torch must not be left unattended.

u. Do not lay or direct a torch over roof edge, coping, or parapet.

v. Shut off gas to torch, burn residual gas in hose, and disconnect hose from torch when not in use.

3.2.1.2 Fire Watch

Ensure all personnel on the roof during torch application are properly trained to use a fire extinguisher.

Provide trained and dedicated personnel to conduct fire watch. Fire watch personnel must have no other duties during conduct of fire watch.

3.2.1.2.1 Fire Watch Time and Access Requirements

Provide a fire watch during torch applications, during all breaks, during work shift weather impacted work stoppage, at the end of each work shift, and as otherwise necessary to detect potential fire conditions. Provide

additional intermittent fire watch as deemed necessary based on job conditions.

Provide a fire watch at the end of each work shift for a minimum of two hours after completion of all torch work operations. Maintain the fire watch for additional time required to ensure no potential ignition conditions exist. Fire watch must include exterior and interior unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer based on interior restrictions. Plan and coordinate with Contracting Officer for Government escort for interior fire watch and access to interior spaces as necessary and permissible.

3.2.1.2.2 Fire Watch Procedures

Utilize heat sensing meters to scan for hot spots in the work. For torch applications, provide and utilize a minimum of one calibrated thermal imaging camera, minimum 160 by 120 thermal IR resolution capable of detecting infrared (IR) spectrum heat emission that could indicate a potential fire during the fire watch to verify cool, safe, and non-combustible conditions exist. Provide a minimum duration fire watch of 2 hours conducted by personnel properly trained in the use of the camera to survey the underside of the roof deck, attic, and plenum spaces (where possible) and the topside for possible smoldering elements. Ensure camera has a manufacturer's certificate of calibration, and use the camera in compliance with Installation security policies.

Do not leave the rooftop unattended during breaks or stoppage of application work during a work shift. Walk and scan all areas of application checking for hot spots, fumes, or smoldering, especially at wall and curb areas, prior to departure at the end of each work shift. Ensure any and all suspect conditions are eliminated prior to leaving the site each work shift.

3.2.1.3 Open Flame Application (Torch) Equipment

Only NRCA/MRCA CERTA certified roofing applicators are allowed to operate any torching equipment. Verify that all such applicators maintain and are currently carrying a valid Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) card.Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), roofing superintendent and foreman, and roofing contractor share responsibility for assuring all torch operators are CERTA certified. Non-certified operators may result in dismissal of all responsible individuals.

3.2.1.4 Wind Conditions

Use wind shields with all torching operations to prevent flame spread and distortion and increase distance from hazards when winds are occurring that affect flame control. Use torch trolley equipment with bottom shield plate to prevent flame spread on to roof deck and substrate. When high wind gusts are present, notify the safety officer and cease all use of torching equipment until wind conditions lower and authorization from the safety officer to proceed is received. At a minimum cease all torching when sustained winds are in excess of 12 MPH and use shields with wind gusts at or exceeding 10 MPH.

3.2.2 Protection of Property

3.2.2.1 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

3.2.3 Equipment

3.2.3.1 Open Flame Application Equipment

Utilize torches and other open flame equipment specifically designated for use in application of modified bitumen materials and approved by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer. Ensure open flame equipment is not ignited (burning) when left unattended. Provide and maintain a fire extinguisher adjacent to open flame equipment on the roof. Specific requirements for fire watches and burn permits exist. Review these requirements at the preroofing conference.

Single burner, low output (less than 105,000 Btu) Detail Torch must be used for any allowable torch-applied membrane flashing work. All handheld torches must have an integral torch stand to direct lit torch flame away from roof surface if torch is momentarily set down. Torches must be extinguished before setting torch head on, leaning on, or propping against any surface.

3.2.4 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface. Avoid flammable primer material conditions in torch applied membrane applications.

3.2.5 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Ensure the edges of seams are straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.6 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers or torches as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application. Torches must not be used to ensure clean, dry surfaces prior to membrane applications if the roof deck is combustible. Torches must not be used to clean or dry surfaces of combustible substrate construction. Torch flame must not contact or be directed toward unprotected combustible substrate construction.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Complete application of roofing in a continuous operation. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed in a watertight manner that same day. Maintain specified temperatures for asphalt. Provide temporary roofing and flashing as specified herein prior to application of permanent roofing system.

3.3.1 Temporary Roofing and Flashing

Provide watertight temporary roofing and flashing where considerable work by other trades, such as installing is performed on the roof or where construction scheduling or weather conditions require protection of the building's interior before permanent roofing system is installed. Do not install temporary roofing over permanently installed insulation. Provide rigid pads for traffic over temporary roofing.

3.3.1.1 Removal

Completely remove temporary roofing and flashing before continuing with application of the permanent roofing system.

3.3.2 Application Method

3.3.2.1 Torch Applied Heat Welded Modified Bitumen Membrane Flashing

Base flashing membrane may be torch applied with single burner, low output (less than 105,000 Btu) Detail Torch only. Ensure substrate membrane surfaces are warmed naturally or with hot air blower or by torch during the installation. Apply heat evenly to underside of roll membrane being installed and exposed side lap area of previously installed sheet. Provide for slight, uniform flow of bitumen in front of roll and full width of roll as the material is being rolled or set into place. Apply uniform positive pressure to ensure membrane is fully adhered and all laps are sealed. Prior to forming lap over granulated surfaces, embed granules of the receiving sheet by heating and troweling-in the granules to form a uniform black compound surface. Roll all lap areas with a weighted roller immediately after forming lap. Provide for visual bleed out of compound in lap areas. Avoid overheating the membrane or burning through to membrane reinforcement. Inspect and ensure all lap areas are fully sealed.

Do not torch in areas of poor or no visibility (curbs, corners, eaves, expansion joints, flashing, other voids and small penetrations) which could allow a torch flame to ignite combustible material(s) hidden from view or within the underside of the roof deck or building interior. Use cold finish applications in these areas whenever possible and per manufacturer's printed instructions, NRCA RoofMan, MRCA R&NW manual for "cold adhered" materials.

3.3.3 Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree

angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 6 inches on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Do not set metal flashing in hot asphalt.

Adhere to specified requirements for flashing a combustible substrate construction.

3.3.3.1 Membrane Strip Flashing

3.3.3.1.1 Membrane and Strip Flashing at Combustible Substrate Construction

Torch-applied application directly onto combustible substrate construction is prohibited. Provide alternate application method to include, but not limited to:

a. Torch-and-flop technique;

b. Substrate Cover - Completely cover combustible substrate with air-impermeable self-adhering membrane liner compatible with subsequent torch application of flashing membrane layer or cover with mechanically fastened base sheet and self-adhering membrane liner compatible with subsequent torch application of flashing membrane layer. Ensure full laps seals of self-adhering membrane covers prior to torch applications.

Torch flashing applications must only use Detail Torch.

Application must adhere to the specified requirements and manufacturer's detailed instructions for the method of installation.

3.3.3.1.2 Torch-and-Flop Technique

Cut membrane into short manageable length. Pre-cut and dry fit flashing membrane prior to application. Flip membrane over, align and position near but no closer than three feet from install location. Torch underside of membrane to melt underside bitumen. Flop membrane in place, position, and rub with gloved hand to assure adhesion before heated bitumen cools. Ensure torch flame is not directed at and does not come in contact with combustible substrate construction.

3.3.4 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.3.5 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting

Officer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification.

Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Counterflashing; G

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and

outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.1.1 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, a minimum of 24 gauge, and a minimum zinc coat weighting of 90 ounces per square feet.

2.1.2 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.1.2.1 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.1.3 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to

the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to zinc-coated steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.3 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2026) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2393	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site

	Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)	
ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jun 2025) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

All firestopping systems shall be inspected by one experienced firestop contractor. Experienced firestop contractor is defined as follows:

1. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, or

2. Operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

3. A contractor completed the manufacturer accredited firestop specialty contractor program. Certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years of experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. Individual building system subcontractor, such as Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Gypsum wall, etc., is not permitted to install firestopping systems.

A single complete submittal including Shop Drawings, Product Data, UL details must be provided for all firestopping systems throughout entire project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = Rating of assembly being penetrated, T Rating = Rating of assembly being penetrated. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = Rating of assembly being penetrated, T Rating = Rating of assembly being penetrated and L Rating = Where L rating is required.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of

geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing

self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the MIDLANT Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material must be present. For all projects, do not cover or enclose the remainder of the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G,

Primers; G,

Bond Breakers; G,

Backstops; G,

Caulking; G,

Cleaning Solvents; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834or ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.3 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.3.1 Tape

Butyl Tape sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 1/4 inch.

2.1.3.2 Bead

Silicone Bead sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 3/8 inch minimum and 3/4 inch maximum.

2.1.3.3 Foam Strip

Provide 1/2 inch foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions of 3/4 inch. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Install untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade NS, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type II preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance wi2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.4.5 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type 5, for NS oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent.

Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or

cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors as indicated on the drawings. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut doors as indicated. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Louvers

2.2.1.1 Interior Louvers

Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Sightproof louvers to be "J" blade design with minimum 93 percent net-free free area.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 12, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors unless otherwise indicated. Submit shop drawings showing each type of frame. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

2.3.1 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.3.2 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.3.2.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.3.2.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.4 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8., or paintable A25 galvannealed steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.6 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint Oct 2024) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G

Accessories; GRecycled Content

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.4.2 Access Panels for Wet Areas

Provide panel assemblies that will be located in wet areas with corrosion resistant finishes and hardware and water resistant gasketing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304.

2.2.3 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.4 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.2.5 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with removable hinge pins to allow removal of door panel from frame. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.6 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush keyed lock.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 8 by 8 and 12 by 12 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Recessed Doors

Provide recessed access doors. Depth of door panel recess must accommodate the installed thickness of the finish material of the wall assembly for a flush finished condition of the wall and the access panel face. Reinforce panel and frame to prevent sagging.

2.4.2 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.2.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.2.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Door Panel and Frame

Stainless steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide stainless steel frames and panels. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to

which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 RECESSED ACCESS DOORS

Install fire-rated access doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.7 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2022) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2024) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G,

Verification of Existing Conditions; G,

Hardware Schedule; G,

Keying System; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following

information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.2.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors . Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.2.2 Locks and Latches

2.2.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide levers and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.2.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.2.2.3 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders and cores from the products of the Best Lock Corporation manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and levers of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.2.4 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.2.5 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.2.5.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that release automatically during power failure. Provide a separate power supply for electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary parts.Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.2.5.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.2.5.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.2.5.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.2.5.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.2.5.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.2.5.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that release automatically during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resisters, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.2.5.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.2.5.3 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, Grade 1.

2.2.5.4 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.2.6 Keying System

Providegrand master keying system with an extension of the existing keying system. Existing locks were manufactured by The Best Lock Coorporation and have interchangeable cores.

2.2.7 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.2.7.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles . Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.2.8 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change . Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group.Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.2.9 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.2.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.2.10 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.2.11 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.2.11.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors Provide 6 inch mop plates.

2.2.12 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.2.13 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.2.14 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging

keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.4 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.3 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining

work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

Provide:

Hardware Set No. 1
For use on interior " MEN'S" & "WOMEN'S" doors - single leaf -
Door #102, #103. Refer to drawings for floor stop location.
Provide the door with the following:

Qty	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1-1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111	630	BHMA
1	Push Plate (8" x 16")	J301	630	BHMA
1	Pull Plate (4" x 16")	J405	630	BHMA
1	Overhead Closer (Pull Side)	C02051	689	BHMA
1	Kick Plate (Push Side)	J102	630	BHMA
1	Mop Plate (Pull Side)	J103	630	BHMA
1	Floor Stop	L02141	626	BHMA
3	Door Silencers	L03011		BHMA
1	Automatic Door Opener/Closer (Push Side)	-	689	-

Hardware Set No. 2
For use on interior
"JAN" doors - single leaf

Door #104
Provide the door with the following:

Qty	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1-1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112	630	BHMA
1	Lockset (Entry)	F86	630	BEST
1	Overhead Closer (Push side)	C02061	689	BHMA
1	Wall Stop	L02101	626	BHMA
3	Door Silencers	L03011	-	BHMA

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S220	(2020) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G,

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with either a EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating or a galvanized coating AISI S220 G-60 or equivalent; aluminum coating T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating AZ50.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

AISI S220.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

a. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 for conditions indicated.

   (1) Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

   (2) Protective Coating: AISI S220, provide EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating, galvanized coating G-60 or equivalent. G40 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of G40 . Provide G-90 coating in high-humidity environments.

b. Studs and Runners: AISI S220. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

c. AISI S220, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness.

d. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

   (1) Slotted Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

   (2) Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical movement.

   (3) Single Long-Leg Track System: Top track with 2 inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging and spacer bar located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

e. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

f. Backing Plate: Fire-retardant-treated wood blocking used for fixture attachment.

g. Sound Isolation Clips: Used with 18 mil, (25 gauge), drywall furring channels to provide acoustical separation.

h. Framed Openings: Galvanized-steel, one-piece header and jamb studs in lieu of built-up members.

i. Partial Wall Framing Connection: Stud connector designed to support out-of-plane loading of cantilevered partial wall systems that are unsupported at the top track.

j. Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh: Supply and install security mesh, as a penetration barrier behind gypsum wallboard walls and/or ceilings, where indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Non-load Bearing Wall FramingASTM C754, Installation Standard.

3.1.1.1.1 Firestop Track

Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches on center unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.2.3 Firestop Tracks

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, applicable building code and UL assembly.

3.1.2.4 Backing Plates

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.2.5 Partial Wall Framing Connection

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Anchor to floor as designed by Engineer of Record. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.2.6 Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh

Per manufacturer's instructions. Installation and layout of the panels to be approved by General Contractor prior to installation, with the intent to attached panels on vertical framing members. Panels may be installed in either direction. Attachment with approved clips and threaded

fasteners.

3.1.2.7 Suspension Systems

a. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with ASTM C635/C635M installation standard, and with applicable codes as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Install according to approved Pre-construction drawings recommended for complex projects. Contact your local manufacturer representative for support.

c. Drywall Grid System can be installed in interior applications.

d. Install hanger wire as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary. A pigtail knot is to be used with three tight wraps at top and bottom fastening locations.

e. Main tees/ beams are to be suspended from the overhead construction with hanger wire, spaced as required for expected ceiling loads, along the length of the main beams.

f. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the drywall manufacturer. Typical drywall cross tee spacing:

(1) 16 inches on center with 5/8 or 1/2 inch gypsum board.

(2) 24 inches on center with 5/8 inch gypsum board.

g. Use channel molding or angle molding to interface with Drywall Grid System to provide perimeter attachment or to obtain drop soffits, verticals, slopes.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative and must not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2024) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C557	(2003; R 2017) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C840	(2024) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1235	(2022) Standard Specification for

	Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
ASTM C1288	(2017) Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2024) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)	
CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
GREEN SEAL (GS)	
GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use
GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)	
GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 600	(2021) Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual
SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)	
SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)	
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)	
TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum Board

Cementitious Backer Units

Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board

VOC Content of Joint Compound

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G,

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide adhesive products certified to meet ASTM C557. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units outside, store flat and off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Remove plastic wrapping that may inhibit ventilation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels where temperatures may exceed 125 deg F. Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not stack panels higher than manufacturer's recommendations, and no higher than 17 feet.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces. Handle per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard must be taped, finished and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials. The gypsum wallboard must be installed after the installation and ventilation period of the highly-emitting materials, including .

Commence application only after the area scheduled for gypsum board work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to

application of the gypsum board. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before gypsum board is begun, the gypsum board work may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply gypsum board prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.8 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Gypsum Board must not contain asbestos. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, taperededges.

2.1.1.2 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Regular Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units

Cementitious backer units must not contain asbestos. ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1235, ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and in accordance with the Tile Council of North America (TCNA Hdbk).

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Joint materials must not contain asbestos. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound.

2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate, and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.5.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S", or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members, and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.6 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions

requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.1.6.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Not permitted.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.7.1 Materials

Steel: ASTM A653/A653M Galvanized steel assemblies and fasteners.

Aluminum: ASTM B221 6063-T5 alloy aluminum extrusions with a factory applied corrosion inhibiting primer and stainless steel fasteners.

2.1.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.9 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.4 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with moisture-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Install 5/8 inch gypsum ceiling board over framing at 16 inch on center. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System IV or GA 216.

3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.3 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.4 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.5 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat moisture-resistant gypsum tile backing board or moisture-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Joints in fire-rated and sound-rated ceiling and walls to maintain the fire and sound rating.

Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firestopping insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214, and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. When walls are to be finished and painted from true floor to true ceiling, provide the same finish level from true floor to true ceiling. Finish moisture-resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions, and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for moisture-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss, or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and

ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2024) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014; R 2022) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C241/C241M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(2016) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Mosaic Tile; G

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Setting-Bed; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

Cementitious Backer Units; G

Waterproof Membrane; GCrack Isolation Membrane; GSD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Accessories; G

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesives; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for AdhesivesIndoor Air Quality for Sealants Water Absorption RatesSD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G

Transition Strips, Data Package 1; G

Metal Strips, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain and Mosaic Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 5 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.50 - 0.60 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges blend tile in factory and package, so that tile units taken from one package shows same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples, at floor and columns, and elsewhere as recommended by the Tile Council of North America. Seal movement joints in vertical surfaces with single or multi-component urethane sealer, ASTM C920, use NT. Match Color of sealant shall match grout. Provide stainless steel edge trim strips as required and as indicated on the drawings.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of porcelain tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed through body (surface color and pattern go all the way through the tile body) porcelain floor tile. Provide tile with a V2 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of the following: .

PFT-1 - 12 by 24 inch and 9 mm thick with matte finish.

PWT-1 - 12 by 24 inch and 9.5 mm thick with semi-polished finish.

PWT-2 - Mosaic 22 x 27 mm and 9.5 mm thick with matte finish.

2.1.2 Mosaic Tile

Furnish matte porcelain. Provide tile with a V2 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide actual tile size(s) of 22 x 27 mm and 9.5 mm thick.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Water cleanable epoxy conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; provide manufacturer proportioned and packaged kit having hardener, resin and colored filler and horizontal and vertical grade products as applicable.

2.4.3 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Provide cementitious backer unit, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 5/8 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide marble transitions appropriate for conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble, white in color. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM C241/C241M. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191requirements.

2.6.2 Metal Strips

Provide trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide stainless stee cove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base. Provide extruded stainless steel edging at tile surfaces with exposed outside and inside corners. Provide stainless steel dividers between the wall tile and the mosaic accent tile. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

2.8.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.9 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on the drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile

is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing porcelain tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install as specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, method TR series and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile nstall thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use latex-portland cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method TR series. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout

Prepare and install epoxy resin grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method TR series.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.5.1 Latex-Portland Cement

Use latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method . Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.5.2 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, use epoxy resin grout conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1. Rake and clean joints to the full depth of the tile and neutralize when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Install epoxy resin grout in conformance with TCNA Hdbk method. Install resin grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions of installed resin grout for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Maintain the recommended temperature in the area and on the surface to be grouted. Protect finished grout of grout stain.

3.5.3 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.6.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface. Install metal trim using full-length components. Installation of segmented metal trim components will not be approved.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTSForm and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.3.7.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.3.7.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2025) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023; E 2024) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Performance; G,

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G,

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G,

Indoor Air Quality for AdhesivesIndoor Air Quality for Sealants

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten yearsyears from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

2.2.1.1 Type

III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

A

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.6 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.88 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC 40

2.2.1.9.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System B

2.2.1.9.1.1 Type

Match existing Melt-away Expanded Polystyrene panels manufactured from premium closed-cell, fire-retardant modified expanded polystyrene beads.

2.2.1.9.1.2 Material Density

Nominal 1lb/cu.ft density

2.2.1.9.1.3 Thermal Insulation

Insulation rating of R-3.8 to R-3.85 at a 1-inch thickness.

2.2.1.9.1.4 Maxium Long-Term Service Temperature

167 degrees Fahrenheit

2.2.1.9.1.5 Activation/Melt Threshold
Designed to rapidly shrink, mlet,and drop out of the grid when temperatures reach 180 degrees Fahrenheit to 415 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.2.1.9.1.6 Thickness

3/4-inch to 1-inch

2.2.1.9.1.7 Nominal Size

24 by 48 inch

2.2.1.9.1.8 Edge Detail

Match Existing

2.2.1.9.1.9 Finish

Match Existing.

2.2.2 Unit Acoustical Absorbers

Provide individually mounted sound absorbing plaques composed of glass fibers or non-asbestos mineral fibers and having a NRC range of not less than 0.60 - 0.70 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 and reported as a 4 frequency average.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide fine exposed-grid suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied whitebaked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner capsstandard corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1,0.08 inch (12 gauge)inchin diameter.,

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated or cadmium plated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyeboltsor machine screws.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

(1) Fire detection/alarm system

(2) Air conditioning controls

(3) Plumbing system

(4) Heating and steam systems

(5) Air conditioning duct system

(6) Sprinkler system

2.6 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated on the drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system)that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit the requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other

acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.4.1 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM D5603	(2001; R 2008) Rubber Compounding Materials - Recycled Vulcanizate Particulate Rubber
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2024) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 21	(2015) Guide to Evaluation of Slip and Fall Resistance of Flooring Surfaces

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA A326.3	(2022) American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G,

Adhesives

Solid Vinyl TileWall Base

Mouldings

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G,

Indoor Air Quality for Solid Vinyl TileIndoor Air Quality for Wall BaseSD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; G,

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G,

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking, and Sealants

Provide asbestos-free products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class I monolithic (minimum wear layer thickness 0.125 inch and minimum overall thickness 0.125 inch, Type . Provide 12 inchsquare tile.
Provide certification of indoor air quality for Solid Vinyl Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 6 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 MOULDINGS

Provide tapered mouldings of rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide asbestos-free adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide asbestos-free surface preparation materials, such as panel type

underlayment, lining felt, leveling compounds, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM D5603 and ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products. Use one of the following substrates:

a. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish. Confirm that polish finishes meet dry and wet coefficient of friction per TCNA A326.3,SSPC Guide 21, as applicable.

2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide asbestos-free caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories necessary to complete transitions, coves, terminations, caps, accent bands, and trim as recommended by the resilient flooring and accessories manufacturers in writing.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN, AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 6 by 9 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.10 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring and for unrolling and stabilizing flooring materials prior to installation.

3.3 PLACING MOULDINGS

Provide mouldings where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate mouldings under door centerline. Mouldings are not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure mouldings with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.4 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent concrete flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.5 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring accessories from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring accessories which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16.1	(2023) Test Method for Colorfastness to Light: Outdoor
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2021; E 2024) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D297	(2021) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2646	(2024) Standard Guide for Backing Fabric Characteristics of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D3676	(2013) Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay
ASTM D3936	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering

ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2020) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 140	(2019) Sustainability Assessment for Carpet

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Carpet Cushion; G

Recycled Content for CarpetingRecycled Content for Fiber Cushion

Moldings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives;

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives;

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer;

Modular Carpet Tile Connectors; G

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Carpet Cushion; G

Moldings; G

Sustainable Product Certifications;

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet;

Indoor Air Quality for Fiber Cushion

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet, and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for a.) Carpet, b.) Moldings, c.) Carpet Cushion, and d.) Textile Composite Carpet. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

b. Moldings: Two samples of each type minimum 12 inches long

c. Carpet Cushion: Two samples minimum 6 by 6 inches

d. Textile Composite Carpet: Two samples minimum 18 by 18 inches

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 PFOS/PFOA Requirements

Provide materials free from perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS) or perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA).

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.1.4 Sustainable Product Certifications

Submit sustainable product certifications per NSF/ANSI 140.

2.1.5 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.5.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.5.2 Type

Modular carpet tile 39.4 by 39.4 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.5.3 Pile Type

Textured Loop

2.1.5.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

2.1.5.5 Gauge

Minimum 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.5.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 8.0 per square inch

2.1.5.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 106.0 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.5.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.098 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.5.9 Pile Density

Minimum 8,000

2.1.5.10 Dye Method

Precision Dyeing.

2.1.5.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like synthetic material. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.1.5.12 Attached Cushion

Provide an attached cushion fiberglass-reinforced polyurethane foam cushion with minimum weight of 85 oz/sq. yard, minimum density of 15 lb/cubic foot, minimum thickness of 0.100 inch, and maximum compression resistance in accordance with ASTM D3676. Do not exceed the maximum ash content of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D297. Pass the accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D3676 or ASTM D1667 for the cushion.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than

3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.2 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

2.2.3 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.4 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16.1, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 gray scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.7 Breaking Strength

ASTM D2646 dry breaking strength, not less than 100 lbf.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination ASTM D3936 strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 3.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 CARPET CUSHION

2.3.1 Fiber Cushion

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for fiber cushion.

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for fiber cushion.

2.3.1.1 Weight

85 oz./sq. yd.

2.3.1.2 Thickness

0.10 inches plus 5 percent maximum

2.3.1.3 Density

15 lb/cu.ft.

2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.5 MODULAR CARPET TILE CONNECTORS

Provide carpet manufacturer's concealed modular carpet tile connectors (adhesive tabs) to restrain modular carpet tiles in place in lieu of adhesive between modular carpet tile and substrate. Where intended for use over access flooring panels, confirm source of connectors by either flooring panel or carpet tile manufacturer. Provide coordinated layout drawings of connectors, modular carpet tile joints, flooring panel joints, and penetrating items through carpet tiles and flooring panels.

2.6 ADHESIVE BACKING

Provide adhesive backed modular tile with release paper for removal at installation.

2.7 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide a heavy-duty vinyl rubber molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum 1 1/2 inches wide. Provide color to match resilient base.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for excessive moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105, ASTM F1869, and ASTM F2170. Submit three copies of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested. Perform tests for each 200 sq. ft.. Perform a minimum of three evenly spaced tests of each installation area. For anhydrous calcium chloride test, confirm substrates have a moisture-vapor-emission rate less than 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. For relative humidity tests confirm substrate relative humidity levels are less than 75 percent.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of Installation Drawings for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with manufacturer's adhesive tab system and snug joints. Use monolithic installation method. Comply with manufacturer

installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total to the Government Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for

	Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low

	Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film

after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including unprimed gypsum wallboard and acoustical ceiling panels.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G,

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G,

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.6.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.6.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.6.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.6.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.6.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.6.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.6.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.6.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.6.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.6.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification.

Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.6.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.6.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.7 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to absorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on

others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.8.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.9.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.9.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated on the drawings. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted and damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding or blasting so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where

rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 3 SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 / SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated

or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated,and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzless for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the

Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101 and ASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101 and ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch

high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.11.1 Interior Paint Tables

3.11.1.1 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

B. Existing, Previously Painted Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2K-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2L-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils

3.11.1.2 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical,and Electrical,Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish),exposed copper piping and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

(2) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces

Aluminum Paint				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.1.3 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Interior Signage; G

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Tactile Letters, Symbols, and Braille; G

Typeface; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G,

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G,

Protection and Cleaning; G,

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: all sign types included in project. Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.3.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.3.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include a cover of translucent white acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1 over a base layer of laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic (three-ply meamine plastic with phenolic core) and must conform to the following:

a. Base shall be configured as indicated on the drawings.

b. Cover shall be laminated over the base and shall be configured as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.1.1 Toilet Room Signs

Signs must consist of laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic (three-ply melamine plastic laminate with phenolic core) and shall conform to the following:

a. Units must be frameless, corners shall be rounded. Provide signs sized as indicated on the drawings.

b. Provide with symbols as shown on the drawings.

2.1.2 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with manufacturer's standard (1/6 inch) 1.59 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam.

2.1.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs shall conform to the following:

2.1.2.1.1 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics shall be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics shall be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.1.3 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 TACTILE LETTERS, SYMBOLS, AND BRAILLE

Raised letter and numbers on signs must conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs Helvetica Regular.

2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as indicated on the drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide adhesive anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2023) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D7611/D7611M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Urinal Screens

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 1 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 7	Not Used

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800

Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.

b. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.c. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

b. Spring-action cam return movement

c. Torsion-rod return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. .

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick.
Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported and C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their

fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inches long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.6 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.7 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; black anodized aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and

hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.8 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.8.1 Colors

Provide color as indicated on the drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.8.2 Finishes

2.8.2.1 Finishes No. 5

Provide manufacturer's solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.Texture to be as noted on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not

less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D256	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2026) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005; R 2021) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-04 Samples

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded PVC free conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.

Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 WALL COVERING AND PANELS

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) material. Panel sizes are 4 by 8 feet. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material. Also submit statements attesting that the item complies with specified fire and safety code requirements. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.2.1 Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels (FRPL)

Provide wall panel face and edge thickness that are 0.090 inch. The panels must be from manufacturer's standard line. Panels to come to standard in 4 feet by 8 feet sheets and in an embossed texture. Wall panel face and edge to be stain resistant, scratch resistant, modl and midlew resistant, and moisture resistant.

2.3 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide aluminum and or PVC free trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.4 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.4.1 Resilient Material Finish

Provide resilient material finish of texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used

on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 COLOR

Provide color as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F; Notice 1 2024) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements ,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation,electrical characteristics, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item , and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry

area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with the drawings. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic

Surface mounted high speed automatic hand dryer. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish. Electronic sensor automatically turns dryer on when hands are held under the air outlet opening and cuts off when hands are removed, or after approximately 1-1/2 minutes after dryer turns on. Motor is 5/8 HP. Heating element raises the air temperature to approximately 135 degrees and be vandal proof. Unit meets UL requirements.

Unit requires individual 15 amp circuit.

2.1.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposal

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be

attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.5 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.6 Combination Hook and Bumper

SSolid cast aluminum or stainless steel, satin finish, with dense black rubber bumper and integral surface mounting flange. Unit must project 3-3/4 inch from mounting surface. Provide combination hook and door bumper as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.6.1 Mirrors, Glass

Provide unbreakable and behavior health approved Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Provide mirror with stainless steel frame.

2.1.7 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

2.1.8 Seat Cover Dispenser

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish and welded construction. Unit must have a capacity to hold 250 single or half-folded toilet seat cover or one box.

Approximate size: 15-3/4 inches wide by 2 inches deep by 11 inches high

2.1.9 Soap Dispenser

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a

vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents, and antiseptic soaps.

2.1.10 Waste Receptacle

Provide free-standing 23 gallon floor rubber Slim Jim waste receptacle (trash can)with swing lid, equipped with venting channels, a non-marring, rubberized or vinyl perimeter base ring to protect flooring and prevent skidding and reinforced rim and base stops.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security

	Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2022; TIA 24-1) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Modify existing wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by Light Hazard Pipe Schedule.

1.2.1 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for

completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Electronic copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than ANSI D. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Electronic copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies,

and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.3 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch

thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangersand supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.3.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brassquick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.4.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.4.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or

defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.3.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

3.3.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in

elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.3.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.3.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4 PAINTING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company,60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.5.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.5.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.5.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the NAVFAC Mid Atlantic Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.5.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.5.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the NAVFAC Mid Atlantic Designated Fire Protection Engineer and Contracting Officer. At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.6 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground

piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.6.1 Aboveground Piping

3.6.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24, CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2025) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18	(2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1	(2024) Plumbing Supply Fittings
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.5	(2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2025) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1037	(2015; R 2020) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
ASSE 1072	(2020) Performance Requirements for Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection for Floor Drains

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2025) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA D100	(2021) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2026) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A74	(2025) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2026) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2026) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A888	(2024) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C564	(2026) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2025) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2025) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM E1	(2014; R 2025) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2024) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves

	Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2024) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 399	(2017; Reprint May 2019) UL Standard for Safety Drinking Water Coolers
UL 1951	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe

Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe

Fixtures; G

Flush Valve Water Closets; G

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; G

Flush Valve Urinals; G

WaterSense Label for Urinal; G

Lavatory Faucets; G

Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks; G

Wheelchair Drinking-Water Cooler; G

Water Hammer Arrester; G

Water Heaters; G

Expansion Tanks; G

Pumps; G

Welding

Plumbing System

Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve; G

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Welding

Piping must be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using

performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9, unless temperature and pressure limits specified then may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests must be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators must apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.10 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe must contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Steel pipe must contain a minimum of 25

percent recycled content, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service must bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Cast-iron pipe must contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe. Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.

d. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

e. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

f. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

g. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

h. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

i. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

j. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

k. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

l. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns must be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and must have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material must conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material must conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts must be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

m. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

n. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester must be piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: Bimetallic type, 3 inch round dial face, 30-240 degrees F range, adjustable angle connection, short probe length.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.3.1 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure

buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.2 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets.

2.3.3 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017. High/low type (large and small mixing valve), adjustable high limit stops, inlet check stops, wall support, outlet ball valve, minimum 1 gpm flow, color coded dial thermometer, maximum operating pressure 125 psi, inlet manifold piping, locking temperature regulator, factory assembled and tested, for use in domestic water system (low lead), inlet and outlet thermometers (may ship loose).

2.3.4 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F. Includes tamper resistant locking nut, built-in check valves, cap for three port application, and inegral strainer with 40 mesh stainless steel screens. Install under sinks.

2.3.5 Spring-Loaded Check Valve

Spring-loaded check valves for domestic water service must be silent, non-slam type, designed to close before the reversal of flow velocity can reach zero. Performs all the functions of a swing check valve. Valves must have a lead-free bronze or copper alloy body with threaded or solder-joint ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 or ASME B16.18. Provide stainless steel springs (Type 302 or 304) and a guided-disc design to ensure positive alignment.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.Vitreous

China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains must be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated. Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Automatic Controls

Provide plug-in type, automatic, sensor operated faucets and battery operated, automatic sensor operated urinal and water closet flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets. Flushing and faucet systems must consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closets and urinals must include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices must be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.2.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated, floor-mounted, floor outlet, designed for use with a 1.28 gpf flush valve. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 17 to 19 inches. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

2.4.2.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

2.4.2.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

ASSE 1037, large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, adjustable tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; battery-operated (4 AA lithium batteries), operating pressure 15-80 psi, courtesy override button, exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated infrared light-beam-sensor for high and low detection to energize the solenoid. Provide lithium batteries.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, and integral trap, designed for use with a 0.5 gpf flush valve. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination must not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. ASSE 1037, large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, adjustable tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; battery-operated (4 AA lithium batteries), operating pressure 15-80 psi, courtesy override button, exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated infrared light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, designed for use with a 0.5 gpf flush valve, elongated projecting bowl, a minimum of 14.5 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination must not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal.
Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. ASSE 1037, large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, adjustable tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; battery-operated (4 AA lithium batteries), operating pressure 15-80 psi, courtesy override button, exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated infrared light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair.

2.4.5 Lavatory Faucets

Bowl integral with solid surface. Refer to architectural sections for solid surface details. ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, lavatory faucet, 0.5 gpm, 4" centerset, minimum 4" tall, plug-in adapter power supply, chrome plated, infrared sensor with adjustable range, and 30 second default timeout. Each lavatory faucet has its own control module, but each shall be connected such that a single plug will power all of them. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid, plug-in type.

2.4.6 Wheelchair Drinking Water Cooler

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, ADA and ICC A117.1, Greenspec listed. Dual height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor for ADA side (left) and 38 inches to 43 inches above floor for standing person side (right)and bottle filler (left), vandal resistant, cane apron. Bubblers must also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.7 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Terrazzo can include stainless steel curb cap, stainless steel wall guard additions with dimensions of 24 inches wide by 24 inches length by 12 inches height. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 DRAINS

2.5.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide an integral trap seal protection device and a deep seal trap.

2.5.2 Trap Seal Protection

2.5.2.1 Barrier-Type Trap Seal Protection Device

Floor drain traps must be protected with a barrier-type trap seal protection device conforming to ASSE 1072 and must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.6 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be plastic (below grade)per ASTM F409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type (above grade) with slip

joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout.Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches except for floor drains where is must not be less than 4 inches.. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.7 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be as indicated.

2.7.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with control system and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.7.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 5 KW. The elements may run simultaneously.

2.8 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks must be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and must have the National Board (ASME) registration. The specification AWWA D100 provides standards for water storage tanks, not domestic hot water storage tanks under domestic water pressure. The statement prior describes the tanks being ASME, it must be ASME BPVC (Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code), stamped for working pressure. The two statements combined describe a hot water storage tank under domestic water pressure. The tank must be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Each tank must be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer must have a separable socket suitable for a 3/4 inch tapped opening. Tanks must be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter

face. Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity must be as shown. Install hot water storage tanks with access hatches in order to facilitate annual cleaning and inspections.

2.9 Expansion Tanks

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, follows ASHRAE 188 guidelines, potable water thermal expansion tank, in-line type, FDA approved heavy duty butyl diaphragm, stainless steel inlet connection, antimicrobial polypropylene with anti-legionella protection liner, schrader air valve with eEPDM seat. Maximum operating temperature 200 degrees F, maximum working pressure 150 psig.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase, close-coupled with an overhung impeller, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

2.10.1.1 Circulating Pump Enclosure

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.10.1.2 Circulating Pump Size and Efficiency

Integral size motors must be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed moving parts.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.11.1 Electrical Requirements for Motors

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20

seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.11.2 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.11.3 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. For multiple pipe penetrations through load bearing masonry or concrete walls, minimum spacing must be at least one pipe diameter distance between pipe centerlines (or width of the larger pipe).

2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled

expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.12.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of

construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Refer to Archiectural sections. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or

with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions and flanges must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

PVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.3.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and

pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/2 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10

inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.3.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.3.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.3.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.3.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5 Supports

3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in

determining hanger spacing for PVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.6 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced

against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between dissimilar metals.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.2.5 Direct Fired and Domestic Water Heaters

Notify the Contracting Officer when any direct fired domestic water heater over 400,000 BTU/hour is operational and ready to be inspected and certified.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 27 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories must be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor.

Wall-hung water coolers must be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier must be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces must be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs must be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces must extend the full width of the fixture and must be securely supported.

3.3.5 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels must be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.3.6 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be

recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory

painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of

screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

3.7.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.7.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.7.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.7.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.9.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 120 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 1.9236 - (0.0011 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.0440 - (0.0011 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.1171 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.418 - (0.0011 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X
3	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE D
1	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X***
2	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Item 1	X	X	X
3	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 1	X	X	X

TABLE II				
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS				
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE D
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints			

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Elect.	>55 gal and ≤120 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	1.9236 - (0.0011 x V)
				Low	2.0440 - (0.0011 x V)
				Medium	2.1171 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	2.2418 - (0.0011 x V)

TERMS:

DP = Draw Pattern
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
UEF = Uniform energy factor
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must comply with and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and comply with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When instruction and training is specified in other sections, provide the

services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, emergency start-up and shut-down, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or systems. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Total training time for equipment and systems specified in Division 22 and 23 sections must consist of a minimum of 8 hours of training. Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Comply with SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Do not abandon inactive pipe and duct in place, except small sections of sanitary waste piping located below the floor as indicated on the drawings..

3.2 COORDINATION, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Examine the site and drawings for limitations of space available for installation of materials and equipment, as well as all conditions regarding service connections, grades, ground conditions, and all factors involved in the completion of work, prior to starting work. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components to avoid conflicts. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure as construction progresses, and set sleeves and required supporting devices in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of all mechanical materials and equipment to maintain efficient workflow and avoid delays. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Provide and locate access doors and panels for mechanical items concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in SECTION

08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS. Coordinate installation of identification systems with SECTION 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the manufacturer of the approved products, superseded only by the contract drawings and specifications.

3.4 PAINTING

Field paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and each individual Division 23 section.

3.5 INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

Permanent HVAC systems must not be used during construction. Exception: Permanent HVAC systems may be used for HVAC unit startup, testing and balancing activities, commissioning activities, and building flush-out or air purge.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2016, 7th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2019) Procedural Standard for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) of Environmental Systems - Ninth Edition

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 016	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 4th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between this Contract and the TAB certifying body or the TAB Standard primarily because this section intends to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed within this section, to produce optimal results.

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. Certifying Body: An independent body responsible for issuing a formal recognition, such as a certificate, proving that the certification meets specific national or international requirements.

c. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

d. DALT: Duct Air Leakage Testing (of HVAC duct systems such as supply air (SA), return air (RA), exhaust air (EA), relief air (LA), and outdoor air (OA)).

e. DALT Failure: This phrase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT Field Work and Acceptance Testing which exceeds the allowable leakage rate for the duct test pressure and leakage class indicated."

f. Duct System: When applied to DALT, this phrase means "complete duct system, inclusive of all ductwork, plenums, mains, branches, fittings and duct-mounted components and appurtenances, such as manual balancing dampers, control dampers, access doors, fire dampers, and duct-mounted coils, up to, but excluding flexible ducts and air-handling equipment, such as air-handling units (AHUs), dedicated outdoor air system (DOAS) units, fan coil units (FCUs), water source heat pumps (WSHPs), and variable-air volume (VAV) terminal units."

g. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning

h. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (of HVAC and domestic hot-water recirculation systems).

i. TAB Failure: This phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB Field Acceptance Testing which does not fall within the specified Acceptance Tolerance for a specific parameter."

j. TAB Firm: AABC Certified Member Agency, NEBB Certified Firm, TABB Certified Contractor

k. TAB Standard: Standard utilized by TAB Team based on TAB Firm's certifying body:

(1) AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance (AABC MN-1)

(2) NEBB - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems (NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS)

(3) TABB - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting & Balancing Manual (SMACNA 1780)

l. TAB Team Supervisor: AABC Test and Balance Engineer (TBE), NEBB TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP), TABB TAB Certified Supervisor

m. TAB Team: TAB Firm personnel

n. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes DALT and TAB of new HVAC and domestic hot-water (DHW) recirculation systems, which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB Standard identified by the TAB Firm's certifying body, as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Perform DALT in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

1.3.1 Support Personnel

Ensure the TAB Team Supervisor or TAB Team Field Leader is present full-time on the Contract site for overall management and direct observation of the DALT and TAB Field Work. Certified TAB Team Field Technicians may work independently of direct observation by the TAB Team Supervisor or Field Leader.

Ensure the technical personnel, such as factory representatives and HVAC controls contractor technicians, to operate HVAC equipment are present to enable the TAB Team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB measurement work. Provide the personnel to install field designated test ports and test apparatus connections.

1.3.2 Coordination

Coordinate testing schedules with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested. Ensure support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB Team and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB Field Work.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for thermal insulation of ductwork, piping, fittings, and valves are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Requirements for Detail Drawings, construction and sealing of HVAC air distribution systems are specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer, provide submittals in electronic format. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm And Personnel Qualifications; G

Design Review Report; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Certified TAB Report; G

1.6 TAB FIRM AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Engage the services of a qualified TAB Firm to perform DALT and TAB work for this project. Only approved firm and personnel are allowed to perform DALT and TAB work on this Contract. Any firm or individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by their certifying body within the 5 years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to DALT and TAB. Comply with the following:

a. Certification: Maintain TAB Firm and personnel certifications for the entire duration of duties specified. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work in a timely manner so there is no lapse in certification. Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer, with a copy of renewed certificates of the TAB Firm and personnel, prior to expiration of the previous certificate(s). If, for any reason, the TAB Firm or its employee loses subject certification during this Contract, immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing and comply with the requirements for the replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the TAB Firm or TAB Team Member who lost certification.

b. Replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members: Replacement or substitution of firm or individual members may occur if each complies with the applicable qualifications and is approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the performance of its duties on this Contract. Submit replacement TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications in accordance with this section.

Submit the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications within 60 calendar days after the date of Contract Award.

1.6.1 TAB Firm

Provide documentation that the TAB Firm is a first tier subcontractor to the prime Contractor and an independent company, not participating in any other work on this Contract or affiliated to any other company participating in work on this Contract, including, but not limited to, design, furnishing equipment, or construction. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

Provide a copy of current certificate, with expiration date, to certify that the TAB Firm is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB in categories and functions of the DALT and TAB field work specified. Designate the single certifying body to be utilized when the firm is certified by more than one.

1.6.2 TAB Personnel

For each TAB Team role below, provide at least one qualified, full-time employee of the TAB Firm for approval. Include the proposed role(s) of each employee with their qualification documentation. It is acceptable for a TAB Team member to perform duties of another TAB Team role if they

meet the qualifications of both.

a. TAB Team Supervisor

Provide documentation, including full name and a copy of current certificate, that the TAB Team Supervisor is a AABC TBE, a NEBB TAB CP, or a TABB TAB Certified Supervisor.

b. TAB Team Field Leader

Provide documentation that the TAB Team Field Leader is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, and has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work of others in the field for a minimum of 3 years immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

c. TAB Team Field Technician

Provide documentation that each TAB Team Field Technician is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, or has satisfactorily performed DALT and TAB work in the field for a minimum of 1 year immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate when applicable, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

1.7 TAB STANDARD

All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are mandatory. Maintain a hard copy and an electronic PDF file copy of the standard on site.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard, such as performance guarantees, are part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures and report forms must be developed by the TAB Team Supervisor and included in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Where new procedures and requirements, applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the certifying body responsible for the TAB Standard, the more stringent of the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory.

1.8 INSTRUMENTATION

It is the responsibility of the TAB Firm to use instrumentation that meets the requirements of the TAB Standard. Select appropriate instruments to achieve the applicable TAB tolerances. Instrumentation used for taking air wet-bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of a minimum of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable calibration certificate, dated within one year, during field work and Field Acceptance Testing.

1.9 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Team Supervisor must review the Contract Plans and Specifications to advise the Contracting Officer of any omissions and deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the systems in compliance with the requirements of this section. Accomplish the following:

a. Verify in the documents the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, flow measuring devices, balancing valves, and manual balancing dampers.

b. Confirm the inclusion of the design values necessary to complete the DALT and TAB report forms required for the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

c. Generate a list of submittals, from those in the Contract Submittal Register of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC and DHW recirculation systems TAB.

d. Prepare a report containing a detailed listing of the items identified during the review. Provide the omission and deficiency listing in a tabular format, with each item sequentially numbered and with a reference to the applicable design document. For each omission and deficiency, provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report. Include the TAB Related Submittals List in the report.

Submit the Design Review Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after approval of the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications.

1.10 TAB PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING PLAN

The TAB Team Supervisor must utilize the TAB Standard, Contract Plans, Contract Specifications, approved contract revisions, and contract change orders to prepare a plan for the DALT and TAB field work, including procedures, report forms, diagrams, instrumentation and other supporting documents in compliance with the following:

a. Project Summary: Provide a detailed narrative describing the DALT and TAB Field Work to be performed, including systems and equipment. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information.

b. Step-by-Step Procedures: Provide a list of the intended procedural steps for DALT and TAB Field Work from start to finish. Include the following:

(1) The intended procedural steps for TAB work for systems, subsystems, and system components. TAB Standard procedure excerpts may be provided to supplement this requirement.

(2) A description of how each type of data measurement will be obtained.

(3) A list of Contractor support personnel required for each step, and tasks they need to perform.

c. Report Forms: Provide the report forms to be used in the DALT and TAB reports to document the DALT and TAB Field Work, with the preliminary information and design values filled in. Utilize contract document design HVAC and DHW systems values. For TAB report forms, use forms inclusive of all data on TAB Standard sample report forms, or generate where no TAB Standard form exists, for all data collection requirements. Ensure report forms contain data fields for each HVAC controls system flow measuring device's calibration, including design flow rate, actual flow rate, controls system reading and factor. For DALT report forms, use forms comparable to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in SMACNA 016, with an example of design and test data in the plan. Coordinate the key numbering used in the report forms with that used in the TAB Schematic Drawings.

d. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide the schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, equipment schedules, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Use the contract drawings and, if available, ductwork shop drawings to provide the following:

(1) Air moving equipment and pump schedules.

(2) Thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

(3) Duct Construction and Leakage Testing Schedule.

(4) Air system plans showing the location and airflow quantities of all supply, return, exhaust, relief, outdoor, and transfer air terminal devices such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and rooftop hoods and their respective airflow quantities.

(5) A key numbering system on the drawings which identifies each piece of equipment and each air terminal device contained in the air terminal airflow report sheets. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for equipment.

(6) A unique number or mark for each water flow measurement fitting and balancing valve. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for valves and fittings.

(7) Intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

For Static Pressure Profile and Duct Traverse Equipment Diagrams, provide diagrams, representative of the actual equipment configuration, developed from TAB Standard forms, contract drawings or approved equipment submittals.

For DALT schematic drawings, provide a representative diagram matching the example DALT report form in this plan.

e. Instrumentation: Provide a list of DALT and TAB instruments for this project. Include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument to

be used.

f. Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT Field Work can be performed. Include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

g. Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the proportional balancing and thermal performance testing TAB Field Work can be performed. Include items such as completion of applicable HVAC controls systems installation, cleaning of hydronic system including but not limited to strainers, and replacement of HVAC system air filters. Provide separate sections of checklist items for proportional balancing and thermal performance testing TAB Field Work. Each section must include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

Submit the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of commencement of DALT field work.

1.11 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT and TAB work requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedules, and field quality control. Ensure that the TAB Team Supervisor and a representative for the sheet metal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and HVAC controls system contractor are present at this meeting. Conduct the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the commencement of ductwork installation.

Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer of the proposed date of the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting at a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date. The notice must include the proposed date and time; required, and optional if any, attendees' names and job titles; a copy of the current submittal register; and a copy of the current network analysis schedule containing the sequencing and durations of the DALT and TAB activities and submittals in this section.

1.12 REPORTS

Format: All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. Include a dated title page, a certification page, a table of contents identifying the location of each report section, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and all sections bookmarked. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Hardcopy report forms and report data must be typewritten and bound with a waterproof front and back cover. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

Submit the completed report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan, and any other data sheets and supporting documentation necessary, to document the required design data; field measurements data;

system configuration and settings during testing; design and installation deficiencies; and, required data evaluations. Reports must be completed by the TAB Team, and reviewed and certified by the TAB Team Supervisor.

1.12.1 DALT Reports

Report the data for Pre-Final DALT Reports and the Certified Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Project Summary: Provide, if applicable, notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Data from DALT Field Work: After conducting the DALT Field Work, prepare the DALT field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Form data must be recorded for each test iteration of each duct selection. Report forms for each test must indicate either "Pass" or "Fail". In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing identifying each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers used in the marked duct shop drawings must be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Supporting Documents: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area and the allowable leakage for each duct test section. In addition, provide a copy of the calibration curve for each of the DALT orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the instruments used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument used.

e. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

The Certified Final DALT Report consists of the approved Pre-Final DALT Reports, organized in chronological order, the DALT-related Project Summary and Step-by-Step Procedures from the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan with a brief narrative describing any DALT failures and subsequent passing tests, and a separate Certification.

1.12.2 TAB Reports

Report the data for the Certified TAB Report in compliance with the following requirements:

a. Project Summary: Provide a project narrative, including systems and equipment tested, describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and include a list of items documenting system variations deviating from the design tolerances, any abnormalities discovered, and any outstanding items with proposed corrective action. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

c. Data from TAB Field Work: Prepare the TAB field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan and any other data sheets necessary to document the required final system balance and demonstrate accuracy and repeatability during TAB Field Acceptance Testing. For each unique calibration factor utilized, report the traverse airflow, the flow measuring instrument reading (e.g., flow hood airflow), the resulting correction factor, and the location of the traverse taken. Include notation on each form with the date the form's data was collected and with any Supporting Document reference number. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value or fall within the required range of values. Include the following:

(1) System Configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to set up and duplicate the system configuration during the TAB Field Acceptance Testing. Include final hydronic differential pressure setpoint, hydronic system fill pressure, glycol percentage, pump and fan motor frequency in maximum, fan motor frequency in minimum, fan brake horsepower, calibration coefficients and factors, control damper positions, and primary air static pressure setpoint.

(2) Static Pressure Profiles: Provide static pressure profiles in accordance with this section. Illustrate pressures in an Equipment Diagram representative of the actual installation. Include design static pressure and differential pressure values for comparison where provided.

(3) Duct Traverses: Provide duct traverse measurement data in accordance with this section. Include individual velocities from the duct traverses taken. Illustrate, in an Equipment Diagram, the actual entering and leaving duct traverse airflows for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 2,000 CFM.

(4) Air and Water Systems' Open Paths: Identify air and hydronic system open paths in the report form.

(5) Motor Data: Provide motor current (amperage) and voltage for each phase of motors, including those powered by VFDs. Include current setting for thermal overload protection for motors, including starter or VFD brand, model, enclosure type, installed overload devices, rating(s) or rating range, and setpoints, and revised device ratings and setpoints when applicable.

(6) Thermal Performance Data: Include capacity field data and design and calculated capacity, along with ambient outdoor temperature data, on thermal performance report forms. Include notation to identify system configuration settings that deviate from the design sequences of operation and setpoints when necessary to obtain the design capacity.

d. Flow Measuring Device Calibration: Provide calibration data at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

e. Instruments: Provide an updated list of the instruments used to

measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Include a copy of the instrument calibration certificate when updated from the copy in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

f. Performance Curves: Provide copies of the factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans included on the job, and manufacturer equipment data curves or tables correlating pressure drop and water flow rate. Include marks or notation indicating the reported final balance values on each curve.

g. Calibration Charts: Provide a factory calibration chart, table, graph, or diagram, as applicable, for each applicable balancing valve and flow measuring device such as a venturi flow meter and an orifice flow meter.

h. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with the final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurements. Indicate the air terminal device and water coil of the open paths for those identified.

i. Mechanical Equipment Schedules: Include a copy of the mechanical equipment schedules.

j. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFI) with the RFI response; summaries of implemented change order(s); meeting minutes with participants; electronic mail with addresses; and, other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported design values from the initial contract design documents. Include this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference in the data presentation forms.

k. Guarantee: Provide documentation substantiating the inclusion of the quality assurance program such as a certificate of conformance or performance guarantee issued by the TAB Firm's certifying body.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.13.1 Submittal and Work Schedule

This schedule is structured as though the HVAC and DHW systems construction, and thereby the DALT and TAB work, submittals, and field acceptance testing, is going to be completed in a single occurance for the contract. All DALT and TAB field work, submittals, and acceptance testing must be planned and completed separately for each occurance. Include the items listed in this schedule in the Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) required by Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item, including Government review period for submittals. The order of items listed below does not imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission of TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications

b. Submission of Design Review Report

c. Submission of TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan

d. Pre-DALT/TAB Meetinge. DALT Field Work

f. Submission of Pre-Final DALT Reports

g. DALT Field Acceptance Testing

h. Submission of Certified Final DALT Report

i. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

j. Submission of Certified TAB Report

k. TAB Field Acceptance Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DALT PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Systems Requiring DALT

All duct systems, regardless of duct pressure classification, are subject to DALT including supply, return, exhaust, relief, and outdoor air with exception of transfer air. From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the Contracting Officer will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing such that the duct selections will not exceed 25 percent of the total measured linear footage of each duct system. Include notation within the associated Advance Notice indicating the specific unit(s) when electing the following for any single unit or quantity of similar units:

a. It is acceptable for an entire duct system associated with a single unit (e.g., 100 percent of AHU-1 supply air ductwork) to be leak tested instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 25 percent duct selection specified. Testing an entire duct system for a unit does not reduce the DALT requirements for any other duct system or selection.

b. It is acceptable for the duct systems (e.g., FCU supply air and return air) for 25 percent of the total quantity of similar terminal units and light-duty air-handling equipment (e.g., WSHPs less than 5 tons cooling capacity, VAVs, and FCUs) to be leak tested instead of disassembling 25 percent of each duct system for each of these units.

3.1.2 Prerequisites for DALT Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting DALT Field Work:

a. Submission and approval of the SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals.

b. Installation and sealing in conformance with the contract documents of those duct systems indicated completed and ready for testing.

c. Confirmation ductwork to be air leakage tested is accessible and not concealed or insulated.

d. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist.

e. Furnish the TAB Team a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings indicating the completed duct systems available for DALT.

3.1.3 Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed date for DALT and a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings with indication and dimensions of the duct systems, or portion thereof, completed and ready for DALT. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as completed.

Provide the notice after completion of the installation of duct systems indicated as ready for testing.

3.1.4 Ductwork Selections

From each duct system indicated within the Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work, the Contracting Officer will select sections of each completed duct system for testing in accordance with this section. Maintain a hard copy of the drawings indicating ductwork selections on site.

Sealing of the ductwork selections is prohibited, with exception of temporary end caps and connection for test apparatus, from the time the Contractor is notified of the selections until DALT measurements are recorded.

3.1.5 DALT Field Work

Conduct DALT Field work on the ductwork selections in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this section. Use a duct test pressure equivalent to each ductwork selection's pressure classification. Calculate the ductwork selection allowable leakage using the more stringent, lower numerical value, of the duct system leakage class for the duct pressure classification indicated on the drawings or the maximum permitted leakage class defined as follows:

a. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 3 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 4 at duct pressure classification of 4 in. WG and above.

b. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 4 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 8 at duct pressure classification of 2 in. WG and 3 in. WG.

c. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 8 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 16 at duct pressure classification of 1 in. WG.

Complete DALT Field Work on the ductwork selections within 48 hours from receipt of selections, including disconnection, capping, measuring, and testing of ductwork. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate testing for that system and report the duct selection as failed and the duct system as DALT terminated in the Pre-Final DALT Report.

3.1.6 Pre-Final DALT Report

Upon completion of the DALT Field Work, prepare a Pre-Final DALT Report. Prepare separate Pre-Final DALT Reports when DALT is not completed in a single event and differentiate these with a sequential numerical suffix such as Pre-Final DALT Report 1.

Submit the Pre-Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within two working days of completion of the related DALT Field Work.

3.1.7 Quality Assurance

3.1.7.1 DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections in the approved Pre-Final DALT Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate data checking for that section; the associated Pre-Final DALT Report data for the given duct selection will be disapproved.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for DALT Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Pre-Final DALT Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed field acceptance testing date.

3.1.7.2 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any duct section indicated as a DALT failure, make the necessary repairs. Repairs must be applied to similar conditions in all untested duct sections. For each DALT failure, and after repairs are completed, conduct DALT on the untested duct selection(s) of the terminated duct system, on the failed section, and one additional duct section as selected by the Contracting Officer. Prepare and resubmit the Pre-Final DALT Report with the original, retesting, and additional selection test results for approval. Reschedule field acceptance testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer.

3.1.8 Certified Final DALT Report

Prepare the Certified Final DALT Report using data furnished by the TAB Team in the Pre-Final DALT Report(s).

Submit the Certified Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of successful completion of all DALT Field Acceptance Testing.

3.2 TAB PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Systems Requiring TAB

All DHW recirculation, air and hydronic systems are subject to TAB such as the following:

a. Air Systems:

(1) Exhaust Air (EA)

b. Other Systems:

(1) DHW Recirculation

Each system includes the associated equipment, devices, and components such as:

a. Air systems: AHUs, DOAS units, Heating and Ventilating Units (HVUs), VAV terminal units, FCUs, WSHPs, fans, duct systems, energy recovery systems, exhaust hoods, flow measuring and balancing devices, grilles, registers, and diffusers.

b. Hydronic and DHW systems: chillers, boilers, cooling towers, coils, pumps, piping systems, heat exchangers, energy recovery systems, pressure reducing valves, flow-measuring and balancing devices, and pressure and temperature ports.

c. Other systems: DHW heaters, pressure and temperature ports, flow balancing valves, and thermostatic mixing valves.

3.2.2 TAB Tolerances

3.2.2.1 System Tolerances

System tolerances apply to the design flow rates as specified or indicated in the contract documents. HVAC systems' tolerance is plus or minus 5 percent, except as indicated below:

a. Air Systems:

(1) EA 50 CFM or less: plus zero CFM to minus 5 CFM

b. Other Systems:

(1) DHW Recirculation: plus or minus 10 percent

3.2.2.2 Acceptance Tolerances

Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate.

3.2.3 Advance Notice for TAB Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed dates for TAB Field Work and a list of the systems ready for TAB on the proposed start date. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, with the applicable work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as having been completed and working as designed.

Furnish the Advance Notice for TAB Field Work prior to start of the TAB Field Work.

3.2.4 Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

Conduct TAB Field Work in conformance with the TAB Standard, as supplemented and modified by this section. Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC and DHW recirculation systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within the specified System Tolerances. Do not exceed

maximum rated revolutions per minute (RPM) and rated full load amperage for equipment during any mode of operation, including with loaded filters and wet cooling coils. Variable speed drives must be capable of controlling to maximum and minimum flows with a drive operational range not less than 25 Hz. Operation exceeding 60 Hz is permitted only for direct-drive plenum fans rated for operation at higher frequencies. Follow the procedures specified in NFPA 70E during electrical measurements on exposed energized conductors or circuits. Additionally, this work includes the following:

a. Adjustment of flow control and balancing devices such as balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves.

b. Adjustment of variable frequency drives and speed controllers.

c. Calibration of each controls system flow measuring device at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

d. Changing out fan sheaves if required to obtain flow rates specified or indicated.

Complete Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work at a minimum of 90 calendar days in advance of the scheduled Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.2.4.1 Prerequisites for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. DALT Field Work and obtain approval of the Certified Final DALT Report.

b. Installation of pressure and temperature test ports adjacent to inlet and outlet of every pump, heat exchanger, chiller, boiler, and coil, and as required by the TAB Team Supervisor.

c. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including providing new air filters and cleaning screens of hydronic system strainers.

d. Enclosure of the building envelope according to the contract documents with the Air Barrier Pressure Test completed and the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports approved. Hydronic system TAB field work may commence prior to air barrier test completion.

e. Manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be tested.

f. HVAC controls system installation and start-up for each piece of equipment to be tested.

3.2.4.2 TAB Air Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one open path, with fully open balancing dampers from the fan discharge to an outlet and from fan suction to an inlet, for fans greater than 1 hp.

a. Static Pressure Profile Work

Measure and record static pressure profiles under maximum airflow conditions for air systems of 2,000 CFM and greater.

Measure static pressure data for supply, return, relief, exhaust, and outdoor air ducts for the systems. The static pressure measurement data must include, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, the following:

(1) Inlet and discharge static pressures for fans.

(2) Static pressure drop across coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Static pressure drop across automatic control dampers.

(4) Static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, airflow straighteners, airflow measuring stations, and other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows with or without turning vanes, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch take-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings in the duct at the point where the ducts connect to air-handling equipment.

b. Duct Traverse Work

Perform duct traverses, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outdoor air ducts for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 1,000 CFM. Include those ducts which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 3 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings, offsets, and elbows. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a satisfactory pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203.

Measurements must occur during building system setup with building exterior doors and windows closed and as follows:

(1) Occupied Mode; exhaust fan energized and low leakage damper fully opened.

3.2.4.3 TAB Hydronic and Domestic Hot Water Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one path, with fully open balancing valves, from the pump discharge to a terminal device and back to the pump suction, for pumps greater than 1 hp. Measure and record flow rates at all balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.2.4.4 Marking of Settings and Test Ports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified and prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing, the TAB Team is to permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Secure balancing damper handles and set valve memory stops. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the Certified TAB Report. Permanently and legibly mark and identify the duct test ports. If the ducts have external insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.2.5 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment or system design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished in accordance with this section, the TAB Team Supervisor must submit written notification within five working days from discovery of all such deficiencies for resolution. The TAB Firm must issue notice concurrently to the Contractor for corrective action and to the Contracting Officer for information. Provide a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing the deficiencies and proposed corrective actions in the notification. Where deficiencies are encountered that adversely impact successful completion of:

a. TAB Field Work: Resolve deficiencies prior to submission of the Certified TAB Report.

b. TAB Field Acceptance Testing: The Contractor must, within five working days of the TAB Firm notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the TAB Firm, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, and the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's.

3.2.6 Certified TAB Reports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified, prepare a TAB Report in accordance with this section using data furnished by the TAB Team. If there are no comments generated during the Certified TAB Report review process, state so in the report.

Submit the Certified TAB Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of completion of the TAB Field Work.

Provide a copy of the approved Certified TAB Report data in an electronic spreadsheet file, along with all supporting graphs, charts, and curves, within 21 calendar days of receipt of TAB Report approval.

3.2.7 Quality Assurance

3.2.7.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of points and areas in the approved Certified TAB Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. The selections include data types such as water and air volumetric flow rates, velocity, pressure, rotational speed (RPM), temperature, and electrical current recorded in the TAB Report. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB Field Work. If any of the measurements is a TAB failure, the Contracting Officer may terminate data verification. The sample group will be disapproved and require retesting and additional testing.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for TAB Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Certified TAB Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed TAB Field Acceptance Testing date.

3.2.7.2 Sample Strategy

Field acceptance testing includes verification of selections using the sample strategy indicated for each Category. For each of the following Categories, the Contracting Officer will select a sample group for testing:

Category 1: 100 percent of the air system equipment such as DOAS units, AHUs (rooftop and central stations), return fans, computer room air-conditioning (CRAC) units, and energy recovery units (ERUs) and 25 percent of the associated air terminal devices.

Category 2: 100 percent of the water system equipment such as chillers, boilers, cooling towers, pumps, DHW heaters, and Category 1 equipment's coils.

Category 3: 25 percent of the air terminal units (e.g., VAV terminal units, FCUs), and of the exhaust fans, supply fans, and relief fans and 100 percent of the selected equipment's air terminal devices.

Category 4: 25 percent of the hydronic and DHW recirculation systems' flow measuring devices (e.g., manual balancing valves and flow meters) and Category 3 equipment's hydronic coils.

Quantity is rounded up to a whole number for a sample size and is a minimum of three units or devices when three or more exist.

3.2.7.3 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any data indicated as a TAB Failure and when the data verification is terminated, make the necessary corrections, conduct TAB Field Work, set and secure balancing devices, and mark settings. Prepare and resubmit the applicable TAB Report with the corrected test results for approval. Reschedule TAB Field Acceptance Testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer. For each TAB Failure, and after the revised report is approved, conduct field acceptance testing of the failed data point, one additional selection by the Contracting Officer from the same Category for each failure, and new selections by the Contracting Officer in the same Category using the Category's sample strategy. If there is insufficient quantity of data in the same Category, the Contracting

Officer may select data from a different Category.

3.3 PREREQUISITE FOR SYSTEMS ACCEPTANCE

Compliance with field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer acceptance of the HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2025) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2019; R 2025) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2024) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2026) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials

ASTM E2231	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020; Notice 3 2026) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Feb 2026) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air

quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer,for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system

integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On equip piping and equipment operating below 60 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 60 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating.

Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Polyisocyanurate insulation may only be used on systems operating at temperatures not to exceed 140 degrees F. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the

smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service must comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this

solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other paragraphs of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade

floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. .

3.1.6 Pipes/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Air chambers.

b. Adjacent insulation.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation

2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts

that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as the janitor closets (Room 104) and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.26	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	0.34	2	2	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.30	1.5	1.5	2	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

b. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an PVC jacket, or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the PVC jacket, or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide PVC jacket, or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut insulation inserts or premolded insulation segments must be used under the fitting covers for elbows, tees and other miscellaneous configurations. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Premolded insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. PVC fitting covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. For above ambient pipe temperatures, secure PVC covers using tacks. As an option circumferential joints can be covered with PVC vapor retarder tape. For below ambient conditions seal system using PVC vapor retarder tape, and vapor retarder mastic with vapor dams. Longitudinal seams may be sealed with vapor retarder mastic, PVC vapor retarder tape or solvent weld adhesive to obtain a continuous vapor seal. For severe service conditions install PVC jackets over the existing ASJ jacket and seal using a solvent weld adhesive.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

e. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.3.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

3.3.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.3.2.2 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.3.2.3 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.3.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Water heaters.

3.3.3.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Submit heat transfer calculations to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.3.3.2 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.3.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2025) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D2247	(2025) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 006	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Sep 2024) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

1.2.2.1 Equipment Labeling

Label equipment as indicated below with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - 1
Hood Number	H - 1

1.2.2.2 Pipe Labeling

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

e.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.2.3 Ductwork Labeling

Label ductwork with 2 inch lettering indicating the type of ductwork, associated air handling device and arrow indiccating direction of airflow. Coordinate ductwork labeling with any duct insulation and painting requirements to assure labeling is visible on final installation. Duct labels are to be black text on white background, produced by either paint/stenciling or made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Locations of ductwork labels are to be in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of ductwork passing through walls.

b. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service.

c. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Low Leakage Damper; G

Registers and Grilles; G

Hood; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Test Procedures

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Low Leakage Damper; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency,

adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement. Equipment having a lower efficiency may be specified if the designer determines such equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units",
provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel

contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009 and NEMA MG 00001. Provide premium efficiency type for alternating current motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001.

c. For polyphase motors, provide either ECM or squirrel-cage medium induction motors. Utilize the best equipment for the given mechanical equipment characteristics, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 or NEMA MG 10009. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.4.1 Electronically Commutated Motors

Provide ECM Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.4.1.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) designed as a DC brushless motor for variable speed or constant speed motor control. ECM design must allow for factory setting of the unit's fan flow. ECM must maintain respective constant fan speed at all set points regardless of external pressures that are within design ranges. Motor must be permanently lubricated with ball bearings with an L-10 rated life of not less than standards in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

b. ECM will be complete with and be operated by a single-phase or three-phase integrated controller/inverter. AC power will be rectified, filtered and then converted to DC power. This will ensure variable speed operation at DC power.

c. ECM controller must be capable of accepting a 0-10VDC or a 4-20mA signal for manual/automatic control.

d. Ensure efficiency is a minimum of 70 percent over the motors entire operating range.

2.4.1.2 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.

2.4.1.3 Voltage Ratings

Provide at a minimum, motors with the following voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	3/4 and smaller	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	1	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	2 and 3	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	1 thru 5	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	7.5 and above	277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz

2.4.1.4 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C, 104 degrees F, with an insulation

level of at least Class B.

2.4.1.5 Motor Enclosures

2.4.1.5.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

a. For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open-type drip-proof enclosures.

b. For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open splash-proof enclosures.

c. For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure: Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.7 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 4000 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with ANSI/SMACNA 006, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure as indicated on the Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table provided on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide branch duct exhaust take-offs to main ductwork using 45 degree branch connections or conical tap connections as indicated on the drawings.

d. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

e. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). The VOC emittance must be 420 g/l or less. Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

2.9.1.1 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.1.2 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.9.1.3 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A240/A240M

2.9.1.4 Galvanized Steel Sheets

ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M

2.9.2 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish factory manufactured and assembled manual balancing dampers with accessible locking-type quadrant operators. Manufacturer must publish damper data sheets and dampers must be sold on the open market. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building where ductwork is exposed.

b. Furnish stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, not less than the thickness of the insulation, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items are to be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. For duct widths greater than 30 inches, provide locking regulator at each end of the damper shaft.

c. Dampers installed in ductwork with an air velocity over 1500 feet per minute, or pressure class greater than 2 inches must be rated for the design velocity and pressure class indicated.

2.9.2.1 Single Blade Rectangular Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 12 inches in height for rectangular ducts.

b. Provide square galvanized or plated steel axle shaft(s) that support the blade at both ends and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator; minimum 3/8 inch up to 19 inch blade length, and 1/2 inch over 19 inch blade length. Firmly affix the axle shaft(s) to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted. Provide, at the duct wall shaft penetration, an elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length 3 inches made of galvanized steel; minimum of 24 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 22 gage over 19 inch blade length. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shaft on both ends with a bearing in the frame.

d. Provide damper blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffener(s); minimum of 20 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 18 gage over 19 inch blade length.

2.9.2.2 Multi-blade Rectangular Dampers

a. Furnish for round ducts larger than 20 inch and rectangular duct greater than 12 inches in height, except flanged duct system. Furnish square to round transitions for application in round duct.

b. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. An elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage must be at the duct wall shaft penetration.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 5 inches made of minimum 16 gage galvanized steel. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shafts on both end with a bearing in the frame. Blade linkage must be galvanized or plated steel and concealed in the frame, out of the air stream.

d. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.9.2.3 Low Leakage Damper

Thermally broken aluminum frame, aluminum airfoil parallel blades, Leakage Class 1: 4cfm/sq ft at 1 iwg, tested in acoordance with AMCA 500-D, 24V actuator located in airstream, spring closed, power open. Coordinate size with existing opening.

Provide transformer and wiring from power source to actuator.

2.9.2.4 Rectangular Dampers for Flanged Duct

a. Provide for flanged duct systems.

b. Must be multi-blade rectangular.

c. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator.

d. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 3 inches made galvanized steel with a thickness to match the duct and at least 16 gage, or 20 gage with additional reinforcing such as a C channel. Mount damper frames end to end with the duct. Support axle shafts on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage. Provide galvanized or plated steel blade linkage, concealed in a frame, out of the air stream.

e. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broker stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.9.3 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum.

2.9.3.1 Registers and Grilles

Provide registers and grilles of the eggcrate type, 1x1x1 inch grid. Provide panel border for air terminals installed in acoustical tile ceilings and 1-1/4" border for air terminals installed in hard ceilings. Do not provide neck mounted opposed blade dampers.. Furnish air terminals installed in hard ceilings with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling.

2.9.4 Hood

Miami-Dade Notice of Acceptance: TAS-201, TAS-202, TAS-203, heavy gauge aluminmum construction, radius throat, rain gutter, welded curb cap corners, integral lifting lugs/tie down points, hinged hood, aluminium bird screen, anti-condensate coating, 4000-hour epoxy powder coating (ASTM B117: 4000+, ASTM D2247: 4000+). Coordinate dimensions with existing roof curb before ordering.

2.9.5 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide

"light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors directly. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated on the drawings and as required by ASHRAE Applications Handbook - Table "Selection Guide for Vibration Isolation. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions that will not result in objectional background noise in accordance with the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, chapter Noise and Vibration Control, table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" refer to drawing fan schedule for maximum permissible sound rating by device. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, aluminum housing, direct drive, aluminum fan, EC motor. Housing: Construct fan housing entirely of aluminum construction. Provide inline square duct mounting flanges on the inlet and outlet connections. Provide a minimum of one rigid, removable access panel designed to permit inspection and service of the internal motor and wheel assembly without disrupting the surrounding ducted connection. Motor: Provide continuous-duty Electronically Commutated (EC) internal electric motor. Lubricate motor bearings at the factory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed.

3.2.2 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.3 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.4 Metal Ductwork

Install according to ANSI/SMACNA 006 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to ANSI/SMACNA 006, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.5 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.6 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.7 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.8 Hood Mounting

Mount to meet hurricane requirments.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.4 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.5.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Refer to design details on the drawings for sleeves in bearing walls or partitions.

3.5.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.5.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.5.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.6.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.6.2 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.7.1 Identification of Hidden Utility Components

Provide labeling for equipment installed above the ceiling that requires periodic inspection or servicing. The labeling must be stick-on adhesive type with black lettering on white or clear background with lettering a minimum of 1/2" in height. For lay-in ceiling applications, locate stick-on on ceiling grid T-Bars closest to equipment such that recommended ceiling tile to be removed for servicing/access is direction above the label. For equipment located above hard ceilings, labeling is to be provided on the provided access door. The operable equipment requiring identification include, valves, dampers, and fans.

3.8 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.9 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Perform the damper acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 80. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers with the air handling and distribution system operating at maximum air flow conditions, prior to the occupancy of the building to verify that they function properly. Test each fire damper with a fusible link by manually releasing the damper. Visually inspect the mechanism. Reset all fire dampers after acceptance testing.

3.10 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.11 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

3.12 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Inside of exhaust fan, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Temporary filters must be provided and used when any air distribution system is in operation during construction. Provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.13.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.13.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 2 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/25, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)

NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2023; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes,

	Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Aug 2025) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 4248-1	(2022; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switches; G

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Fuses; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National or Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

1.4.2 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment,

and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.2 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

2.2.3 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.3.1 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 10 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 12 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

d. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

e. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

f. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the

motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Weather Resistant Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weather resistant while-in-use, extra-duty rated hood.

2.10.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

2.11.1 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current

rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers that do not use a retaining bolt are unacceptable.

2.11.1.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.12.3 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.2.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel

designation.

3.1.3.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish. Extension rings are permitted for ICT and security systems.

3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outletsto center of device or outlet.

3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.5.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any

rearrangement of points required.

3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.7.1 Circuit Identification

Indicate the electrical source(s) for the conductors supplying the receptacles andor light switches at a given cover/device plate using a 'Panel-Circuit Number' naming convention (e.g., L1-23 for a circuit supplied from Panel L1, Pole Number 23). Labels must be black on a white field. Labels must be digitally printed; handwritten lables are unacceptable. Stenciled lettering must be provided using laser printer.

3.1.8 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.9 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.9.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.9.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.9.3 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to

original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.4 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting

	Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2024) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Feb 2026) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G;

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Switches; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.2 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the

using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3500 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect

the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.5.1 Devices

2.5.1.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.1.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted.

d. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

e. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

f. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable.

g. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

h. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

2.5.1.2.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element

sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.5.1.2.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

2.5.1.2.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastichousing.

b. UL listed for damp location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver..

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated

life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 10 watts, 10-50 VDCcompatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.3 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and

administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 70

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 864	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and modifying the existing fire alarm system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Building LF-18 . Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. .

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.3.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.3.2 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU).

1.3.3 Remote Fire Alarm Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.3.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.3.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.3.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated

Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; GWiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

SD-03 Product Data

Notification Appliances; GAlarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G
Terminal Cabinets; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the FACU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72, and UL 864. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal.

1.5.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Audible)

a. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Submittal Documents

1.6.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.6.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than ANSI D. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.6.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.6.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Electronic copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show

connections between relocated notification appliances and the exisiting noftification appliance circuit. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized.

1.6.1.5 System Layout

Electronic copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Indicate if the environment for the FACU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

1.6.1.6 Product Data

Electronic copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.6.1.7 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.6.1.8 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.6.2 Qualifications

1.6.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.6.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III or IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.2.4 Installer

NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III or IVutilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.6.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.6.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly

engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.3.1 AudibleNotification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted red. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.3.1.1 Horns

Horns must be semi-flush mounted. Horns must produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations must be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.2.3.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum candela shown on the drawings based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be semi-flush mounted.2.4 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.4.1 Alarm Wiring

Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices where indicated Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring..

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and professional manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections between new notification appliances and the exisiting noftification appliance circuit.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FACU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the NAVFAC Mid Atlantic Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACU, and remote FACU must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACU, and remote FACU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm

conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.5.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.5.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph

entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.5.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the NAVFAC Mid Atlantic Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting systemhas been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.5.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.5.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

c. Loop resistance test results.

d. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

e. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

f. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the NAVFAC Mid Atlantic Designated Fire Protection Engineer and Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.6 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.6.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Visually inspect wiring.

f. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

3.7 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

3.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.8.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturers. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.8.2 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --